<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CASES</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Case</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINICAL TIPS</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select clinical Tips</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMPRAZ EXPERT SYSTEM</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Tempraz MM</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperaz Remedies</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMEDY EXTACT</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique or PQRS Rubrics</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Rubrics</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCH REPERTORY</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repertory Search</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Repertory Search</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Search</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMPTOMS RECORDING</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Speed Case</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Speed Case</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORDS</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Themes</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synonyms</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Ref</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Similar Words</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY REPERTORY</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Repertory</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM Repertory</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined Symptom Repertory</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATERIA MEDICA</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOKS</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listen</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tempraz Remedies ................................................................. 224
Temperament Insights ........................................................... 227
Temperament Spotlight .......................................................... 229
Tempraz Sample Cases ........................................................... 230
DR. PRAFULL VIJAYAKAR’S ACUTE EXPERT SYSTEM ......................... 232
Acute Home Page ................................................................... 232
Acute Prescriber ................................................................... 233
Materia Medica ....................................................................... 248
Library .................................................................................. 248
Suppressions ......................................................................... 249
Miasmatic Study .................................................................... 249
Case Taking ........................................................................... 249
Follow-Up Criteria ................................................................ 249
Cases .................................................................................... 249
Clinical Tips ........................................................................... 249
MM Charts ............................................................................ 249
Acute Quick Reference ........................................................... 249
SCHOLTEN EXPERT SYSTEM .................................................... 250
Scholten Home Page .............................................................. 250
Scholten Practical Analysis ...................................................... 251
Scholten Materia Medica .......................................................... 255
Element Details ..................................................................... 256
Element Theory Reference ...................................................... 257
LIBRARY .................................................................................. 260
JOURNALS ............................................................................. 260
Tresorie .................................................................................. 260
Open Tresorie ........................................................................ 260
Tresorie Search ...................................................................... 265
Tresorie Advanced Search ........................................................ 267
ARCHIVES .............................................................................. 277
Philosophy ............................................................................. 277
Open Philosophy ................................................................... 277
Philosophy Search ................................................................. 278
PHYSICIAN PREFERENCES........................................................................................................... 427
  Preferences ...................................................................................................................... 427
  Change Password............................................................................................................ 427
SETTINGS............................................................................................................................... 429
  GENERAL ............................................................................................................................ 429
  MATERIA MEDICA............................................................................................................. 432
  REPERTORY......................................................................................................................... 435
  PHYSICIAN......................................................................................................................... 436
  THEMES............................................................................................................................... 437
  ACTIVATE DEFAULT SETTINGS........................................................................................ 438
PATIENT MANAGEMENT

This module helps you to record and preserve all vital information related to the patient.

PATIENT SELECTION

New Patient

To enter new patient:

- From the menu, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘New Patient’.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + P] [N]

This module helps you to store the preliminary data of a patient who consults you for the first time. A registration form is displayed before you to record the basic details of registration such as Date of visit, Time of visit, Patient’s Name, Gender, etc.
In Preliminary Information, Patient’s Occupation, Religion, Marital Status, Insurance details, etc. can be recorded.
Contact details of the patient can also be stored in their respective screens.

A Patient Card for the new patient can be created as a Patient ID card which contains certain basic information about the preliminaries of the patient.
Some basic details like the registration number, first visit date, etc. are already filled for you and cannot be modified.
Enter the preliminaries of the patient by clicking in each text box (or by using the [Tab] key to move across the text boxes) and typing the details.

**NOTE:** It is mandatory to enter the **Title** and **First Name** of the patient (marked with an asterisk) for further recording of patient's preliminary data. The other details are optional, and may or may not be filled.

After entering the basic details, click on 'Save' to save the new patient details in each section of the new patient registration form.

**Recent Patient**

To select Recent Patient,

- From the Menu bar, click on ‘Patient’ module and then click on ‘Recent’ patient.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + P] [R]
This feature displays list of all the patient records opened/selected in the last session. This feature will thus be useful, if the physician wants to revert back to any of his previously accessed patients for that session.

Click on the desired patient, from this list displayed after clicking on 'Recent Patient' to access all the details of the selected patient.

**NOTE:** This feature will ONLY display patients that you have visited previously, provided they have been SELECTED in one given session.
**Patient List**

To Open Patient List-

- Click on ‘**Patient**' module from the Menu Bar and the click on ‘**Patient List**'

OR

- Press **F2** from the **Keyboard**.

OR

- From the keyboard, press **[Alt + P]** **[L]**

Patient list displays a list of all the saved patient details.

Click on the desired patient, from this list to access all the details of the selected patient. You can use this feature to select patients when you want to
- See the previously recorded rubrics.
- See previous repertorisation tables or graphs.
- Repertorize patient symptoms for current date.
- Modify patient particulars.
- Hide details of a particular patient.
Search

To locate the patient you are looking for, type in the first few alphabets of the required first name in the 'Search' box. Once the desired patient name appears, click on it and then click on 'Select' to select the patient to record or view any details.

Show All:
By clicking on 'Show All', the entire patient list will be displayed as been reset if you have applied any filters or selected any particular patient.

Modify:
To modify the preliminary patient details, point at any patient name and double click with the mouse or select 'Modify' option.

'Modify Patient' window will open where you can change any added details and save it. Click on the desired patient, from this list to access all the details of the selected patient.

By default, the patient list is arranged according to their respective registration numbers. You can change the arrangement of list by clicking button 'Arrange Columns' and using arrow keys.
To have a print of the entire patient list, click on ‘Print Preview’.

To hide a particular patient record, select that particular patient and click on ‘Hide’ option.

‘Patient Family’ helps to maintain records of any two related patients so that it is easier to access their records and will also help in understanding the miasmatic evolution of particular disease in the family.

**Patient Unselect**

To unselect a previously selected patient,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘Unselect’ patient.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + P] [U]

![](image)

It unselects the patient you had previously selected.
CASE TAKING

Follow Up

To enter a follow up of the selected patient:

- Select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘Follow-Up’ from the case-taking section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + P] [F]

This feature allows you to view and record the follow-up details of all patients. Select a patient for viewing or recording the follow-up of a particular patient.

It shows various follow-up details in a list such as Date of visit, Complaints, Remedy given, Remedy Type, Potency, Repetition, Dosage, Remedy Response, etc.

Examination findings and investigation details can be recorded by clicking on ‘Examination’ and ‘Investigation’ buttons respectively.

Prescribed drug can be studied and verified by clicking on ‘Remedy Properties’.

‘Potency Selector’ helps to decide the potency of a patient with the help of parameters such as Age, Occupation, Sensitivity, Mental State, Generals of the patient, etc.
You can also judge the response from the follow-up by using 'Remedy Response Details'.

You can add any media to a particular follow-up by clicking on 'Add Media'. The following screen will be displayed:

You can add a picture by clicking on P, an audio file by clicking on A, a video file by clicking on V, charts by clicking on C and presentations by clicking on Pr given on left hand-side bottom of the screen.
On this screen, we can add follow up details of the patient and save them date wise.

Details of remedy given and its posology can be added as shown above.
Classic Case Record

To enter classic case record,

- From the Menu bar, click on ‘Patient’ module and then click on ‘Classic Case Record’ of ‘Case taking’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + P] [C]

This feature allows you to directly open the classical case record to enter the details of the patient’s case. It helps us record the information of a patient’s case in a systematic and detailed manner such that each and every aspect of case-taking can be considered for a complete case record.

Chief Complaint:

Details of the chief complaints of the patient can be added in the form of Location, Sensation, Modality and Concomitants.
New chief complaint can be added by clicking on ‘Add New’. Also by clicking on ‘Add New’, an entered complaint gets listed serial wise in the Symptom List given below.

‘Reset’ helps to clear any particular entered or selected complaint.

You can modify or change any particular aspect of the chief complaint by clicking on ‘Edit’ button.

Any particular complaint can be deleted by selecting the complaint from the list and clicking on ‘Delete’.

**Associated Complaint:**

Complaints apart from the chief complaint can be added in a systematic manner by choosing ‘Associated Complaint’ from the list of various sections of Classic Case Record given on the left hand side of the screen.
Complaints can be added on the basis of Location, Sensation, Modality and Concomitant.

New associated complaints can be added by clicking on ‘Add New’.

‘Reset’ clears entered data in the data entry field to type the desired complaint.

By selecting the ‘Edit’ button, any selected associated complaint can be modified as per the needs.

‘Delete’ helps to remove any selected associated complaint from the recorded list.
**Mind:**

This section helps to enter the mental disposition of the patient and any alteration at the level of mind.

Details about the mental characteristics can be added at emotional level- in the field named Emotional, sub-conscious level- in the field named Sub Conscious, intellectual level- in the field named Intellectual and information about the patient's life situations - in the field named Life Situation.
Physical:

Physical aspects of the patient can be recorded under the sub-sections of – Generals, Elimination and Sexual Functions.

Generals:

This sub-section helps to record details about appetite, hunger, thirst, craving, aversions, etc.

Eliminations:

This sub-section helps to record details related to body eliminations such as urine, stool and perspiration.

Sexual Function:

This sub-section helps to maintain records related to the sexual history of the patient and also records any complaints related to it.
Sleep n Dreams:

Information pertaining to sleeping habits and dreams can be recorded in this section. It includes particulars of sleep such as character of sleep, position of sleep, dreams and complaints related to sleep.
Thermals:

Thermal modality of the patient can be recorded and analyzed from this section. Particulars related to the thermals of a patient can be recorded in the form of requirement of fan intensity, coverings, air-conditioner, type of water for bathing, etc. during different seasons.
**Female:**

This section helps to record details related to the gynecological history and obstetric history of a female.

**NOTE:** Female section in Classic Case Record is visible only if gender of the patient as *Female* is selected while adding the preliminary information of the patient.
Paediatrics:

Under this section, details related to birth, vaccination, milestones and maternal history during pregnancy and parturition can be added under their particular sub-sections.

BIRTH DETAILS:

This sub-section includes birth history related to the aspects such as birth type, birth weight, any neonatal problems and feeding habits of a child.

VACCINATION:

This sub-section includes details pertaining to type of vaccine given and the time at which it is given. Details related to ideal time for vaccination have already been provided in the vaccination chart.

This sub-section also helps to record any complaints occurring in relation to the vaccination given.

MILESTONES:

This section helps to record details of Milestones with regards to the time of the occurrence or onset of each milestone.

MOTHERS’S HISTORY:
This section includes recording of mother’s history during pregnancy as it has a vital impact on the development of a new born. It includes history to be recorded from various parameters such as Physical problems, mental state, Dreams, Treatment taken and complaints during labour. These details can be filled in their respective text fields.

**Fever:**

A separate section on fever has been provided to record details of a patient with fever in a precise manner. Fever details can be added with respect to different parameters such as chill stage, heat stage, sweat stage, concomitants, thirst, periodicity and causation.

**Past History:**

Past history of the patient can be recorded in this section with regards to the disease condition, related miasm, treatment taken for the disease condition and patient’s response to the treatment.

A new past history detail can be added by clicking on 'Add New'.

By selecting ‘Reset’ the contents entered in the data entry field are cleared to type the desired data.

To modify any recorded past history detail, select the disease condition from the list and click on ‘Edit’.

‘Delete’ button helps to remove any selected past history.
Family History:

Patient’s family history can be recorded in this section under the titles of disease condition, its miasm, treatment taken and response of the family member to that treatment.

A new disease condition can be added by clicking on ‘Add New’.

By selecting ‘Reset’ the contents entered in the data entry field are cleared to type the desired data.

To modify any recorded family history detail, select the disease condition from the list and click on ‘Edit’.

‘Delete’ button helps to remove any selected family history.
Examination:

The clinical examinations findings of the patient can be stored in this section.

Various examination findings can be recorded in their respective sections such as General examination, Gastro-intestinal Tract (GIT), Respiratory System (RS), Genito-urinary Tract (GUT), Cardiac System, Central Nervous System (CNS), etc.
Investigations:

Investigation data of the patient can be maintained in this section.

Investigation records can be added in their respective sections such as Complete Blood Count (CBC), Urine Routine, Stool Routine, Diabetes Profile, Liver Profile, Lipid Profile, Renal Profile, Serology, Radiology, etc.

The date when the investigation was carried out can be entered by selecting the date from the scroll down button against ‘Investigation Date’.

New records if present can be added by selecting ‘Add New’ and date of the new investigation can be changed by selecting date for ‘Select Date to Modify’. This will help you save a particular type of investigation on the same page.

‘Print Preview’ will help you to view the print format for the investigation details.

‘Delete’ helps to remove a particular investigation finding.
ADD NEW CONSULTATION:

‘Add New Consultation’ opens a new classic case record window for the selected patient. This feature helps to maintain a new case record for a patient date-wise.

FULL CASE RECORD

This feature helps to view the entire case record of a selected patient on a single page.

A print of the entire case record can be taken by clicking on ‘PRINT’ button.

INVESTIGATION REPORT

This feature provides the view of all investigations recorded for the patient on a single screen.

A print of the patient’s investigations can be taken by clicking on ‘PRINT’ button.

COMPARE INVESTIGATION

‘Compare Investigation’ opens a comparative table of the patients previous and present investigation records date-wise.
This feature helps to analyze the investigation reports of the patient and judge the prognosis and remedy reaction.

**Quick Case Record**

This feature is of great help when the classical case taking is not possible and a quick case-taking is done for a faster prescription.

To use Quick Case Record,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘Quick Case Record’ from the ‘Case Taking’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt+P] [Q]

Select the disease condition of the patient from the list given under ‘Disease Condition’ on the left hand side of the screen. You can type few initial alphabets of the required disease condition and the related options are made available for you to select from.
On selecting the disease condition, related check-box with their respective options will open for selecting the desired symptom. When the symptom is selected (by clicking in the empty check-box) it directly gets added to the repertorial sheet which can be viewed by clicking on ‘Repertorisation’.
A symptom can also be found from an ‘Auto Repertorisation Search’ window by typing the desired word in the ‘Search’ field and then clicking on ‘Search Symptom’. All rubrics related to the word for the selected disease condition will be displayed.

A print preview of the Quick Case Record can be taken by clicking on ‘Print Preview’ which displays the entire case record on a single screen.
**Full Case Record**

This feature helps to view a complete case record of a particular patient in a date-wise format.

From viewing Full Case Record,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘**Patient**’ module and then select ‘**Full Case Record**’ from ‘**Case Taking**’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press **[Alt+P] [FR]**

For viewing a Full Case Record, select a patient from the ‘**Patient List**’ and click on ‘**Full Case Record**’.
SYMPTOM FORWARDING

This feature is used to forward 'All symptoms' or 'a particular set of symptoms' of any patient (& visit date) to the current repertorisation date for the same patient or new patient.

This feature is a time-saving repertorisation method as
1. It saves time for recording a symptom again.
2. When you are presented with the same set of symptoms for any patient, you can simply forward few or all symptoms to the current repertorisation using this feature
3. It can be a time-saving procedure when you have a genus epidemicus and you have the same set of symptoms appearing in all your patients.

Previous Recorded

This feature helps to forward previously recorded symptoms of the selected patient.

To access this feature,

-From the Menu bar, select 'Patient' module and then select 'Previous Recorded' from the 'Symptom Forwarding' section.

OR

-From the keyboard, press [Alt+P] [FP]
**All Patients**

This feature helps to forward symptoms of all the patients present in the patient list.

To select forwarding symptoms of all the patient in the patient list,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘All Patients’ from the ‘Symptom Forwarding’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press **[Alt+P] [FA]**
PATIENT RECORD

Patient Family

It helps to create a group of all related patients. This feature helps us understand common diseases and dispositions in a patient’s family. Also, it may help to understand the miasmatic background of the family.

General details of a Patient Family such as Name, Relation, Age, Occupation, Diagnosis, Miasm, etc. are displayed in a list format.

To make or view patient family,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘Patient Family’ from the ‘Patient Record’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt+P] [PF]

The family of a particular patient can be created by searching a particular patient from the patient list who is the selected patient’s relative or by typing the patient’s first name and last name of the related patient in the ‘Search patient’ text fields.

Then click on ‘Search’ button to find the related patient’s name in the patient list.
Specify the relation of the related patient to the main selected patient by using the scroll down options present below ‘Relation’.

Then click on ‘Add to Family’ to add the related patient to the main patient’s family.

**History Form**

This feature allows you to forward history forms to the patient as well as to add them to their case record.

To use this feature,

- Click on ‘**Patient**’ module and then select ‘**History Form**’ from the ‘**Patient Record**’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press `[Alt+P] [H]`
To view a particular history form, click on ‘Open Form’.

Click ‘Export’ after selecting a particular form to send it to save a form to the desired location.

Click ‘Mail’ to e-mail the form to the desired patient.

Also after receiving any filled data form from the patient, you can add it to the patient record by clicking on ‘Import’. Added forms can be visualized in ‘Received History Form’ section.

By clicking on ‘Update’ you can modify the imported and exported forms.
View

Patient Preview

To have a preview of the patient,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘Patient Preview’ from the ‘View Patient’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt+P] [PV]

This feature displays all recorded details of a selected patient in a print preview format.

By selecting ‘Print’ you can take the print out of the selected patient record.
**Patient Card**

To view patient card,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘**Patient**’ module and then select ‘**Patient Card**’ from the ‘**View Patient**’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press `[Alt+P] [PC]`

This feature helps to create a patient card which acts as a patient's identification proof.

Select data to be displayed in the patient card by clicking in the check-box for a particular required detail.

**NOTE**: Some information such as Reg. ID. and Date is already recorded by default and cannot be changed.

**Modify Patient**

To modify patient details,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘**Patient**’ module and then select ‘**Modify Patient**’ from the ‘**Patient Record**’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press `[Alt+P] [M]`
‘Modify Patient’ helps to modify any previously added patient record and save it by clicking on ‘Save’.

**Media**

Using this feature, you can add media files in the form of Pictures, Audio, Videos, Charts and PowerPoint presentations for the selected patient.

You can also change or modify any media by clicking ‘Edit Media’ in the respective sections of each type of media file.

**View**

To view patient media,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘View Media’ from the ‘Patient Record’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt+P] [ME] [V]

This feature helps you view any previously added media file for a selected patient.

**Add**

To add new media,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘Add Media’ from the ‘Patient Record’ section.

OR
- From the keyboard, press [Alt+P] [ME] [A]

This feature helps you to add a new media file for a selected patient.

REPORTS

Statistics and graphs

To have statistical or graphical display,

- From the Menu bar, select 'Patient' module and then select 'Statistics and Graph' from the 'Reports' section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + P] [S]

This feature allows you to view all the patient records in a graphical or statistical manner with respect to various parameters such as diagnosis, remedy, potency, age, gender, etc.

For having a statistical review date-wise, select date-'From' and date-'To' in the Date Filter.

A statistical review can be viewed in a graphical format by clicking on 'Graph'.
Also, a print of the desired statistical result can be taken by clicking on 'Print Preview' and then 'Print'.

**Print Reports**

To use the Print Report option,

- From the Menu bar, select 'Patient' and then select 'Print Reports' from the 'Reports' section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt+P] [P]

Various documents and reports given to the patient such as prescription, patient bill, receipt, fitness certificate, sickness certificate, etc. can be easily given by entering the required necessary details of the patient for a particular document or report and clicking on 'Print Preview' and then 'Print'.

Printed document copies can be saved by clicking on 'Print Preview' and 'Save'. The saved document can be visualized by selecting 'View' option present next to 'Documents' on the left hand-side of the screen above the document list.
BACKUP AND RESTORE

Auto Backup
To use auto backup,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘Auto Backup’ from the ‘Backup & Restore’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt+P] [A]

This feature automatically takes back-up of patient data and physician data to the default folder or to the folder of your choice. The back-up is taken according to the frequency selected such as daily, weekly or monthly.

Backup
To get backup,

- From the Menu bar, select ‘Patient’ module and then select ‘Backup’ from the ‘Backup & Restore’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt+P] [B]

This feature helps to take the back-up of only the data selected by you.
Select ‘Start’ to start the process of obtaining back-up.

**Restore**

To restore data,

-From the Menu bar, select ‘**Patient**’ module and then select ‘**Restore**’ from the ‘**Backup & Restore**’ section.

OR

-From the keyboard, press **[Alt]+[P]** [B]

This feature helps to restore the saved HOMPATH data.
REPERTORY
From the keyboard press [Alt + R] to open Repertory Module.

REPERTORISATION
This module helps viewing repertories and recording rubrics from different repertories.

Classic Repertory View
To view repertory in a classic view

- From the menu select ‘Repertory’ module and then Click on ‘Classic Repertory View’ from the ‘Repertorisation’ section.

   OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [C]

   OR

- Press ‘F3’ from keyboard.

Classic Repertory View displays repertory and all its chapters on the left hand-side in a list format. In the complete version, we have 37 repertories to refer to.
To view a particular rubric

- Select a repertory to view a rubric. E.g.: Complete Repertory.
- Select the chapter to search a rubric -
  - By directly clicking on the chapter name displayed in the list.
  - By typing the chapter name in the 'Search Chapter' field.

You can select chapter by using 'Upward Arrow' and 'Downward Arrow' keys to select previous or next chapter respectively.

E.g.: Chapter name: - Mind

- After selecting the chapter is, type the desired second level rubric in the data field named '2nd Level Search'

E.g.: 2nd Level Search: - Irritability

- For selection of third or further levels of rubrics-
  - Click on the scroll-down or scroll-up arrows to view further levels of rubric, click on the desired rubric and click 'Record' to add a particular rubric to the repertorisation sheet.
You can search faster by typing the third level rubric in the data field named ‘3rd Level Search’ and fourth level rubric in the data field named ‘4th Level Search’.

e.g.: 3rd Level Search - Headache
4th Level Search - During

Above the rubric list for a chapter, the entire selected symptom is displayed with its chapter name and name of the repertory from which the symptom is selected.

'No. Of remedies' in a selected symptom/ rubric is given at top of the page. The 'full name' of a remedy can be viewed by entering its initials in the search text box or by taking the mouse pointer on the remedy.

'Materia Medica Confirm'

It helps to verify a selected symptom in a particular drug from different Materia Medica books

Select remedy and click on 'MM confirm'.
A small window named ‘Select Words To Search in MatMed’ opens. Select the desired word(s) to be searched in Materia Medica.

Search type can also be selected by selecting ‘Line’ if the search is desired line wise or ‘Para’ if the search is desired paragraph wise.

You can also select whether to confirm for selected remedy or all remedies present in the rubric.

Click ‘OK’ to open ‘Search Materia Medica’ window.

Select the desired Materia Medica and open it by **double clicking** on the Materia Medica book name.

The desired word if present in the selected Materia Medica appears highlighted in a different font color.

Select the desired rubric and it can be recorded by following Ways

- Press enter from keyboard
- Double click on the rubric
- Click on ‘Record’ button.
- Drag the rubric to any of the clipboard on the left.
- Click on ‘Record Symptom’ in Rubric tools as shown below:
The selected symptoms can be visualized in the repertorial sheet by clicking on 'Repertorise' button.

To view Cross References of a selected rubric, click on symbol given across the rubric.

To view Themes or Words related to the selected rubric, click on symbol given across the rubric.
Combine Symptom Repertory

This feature helps us to combine 2 similar symptoms of our choice into one, so that both the rubrics can be recorded as one for repertorisation.

For e.g.: Enthusiasm and Vivaciousness can be combined as shown here:
Now, after selecting 2 or more similar rubrics for combining, we click on ‘Combine’ button and save in the relevant chapter. This symptom can now be accessed from ‘Combine Symptoms Repertory’.
**Book View**

Book view enables to view the repertory in book-like format. Here a particular rubric is displayed completely with all its remedies placed against the rubric.

To view a repertory in book view,

- From the menu select *Repertory* module and then Click on *Book View* from the *Repertorisation* section.

  OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [B]

  OR

- Press ‘F4’ from keyboard.
A two page book-view can be obtained by clicking on ‘View II’ button given on the right hand bottom of the screen.
To select a new repertory, click on button next to 'View' button and select the repertory. Now select the chapter by clicking on the next button. The desired chapter is opened.
To search any other rubric belonging to the same chapter of the selected repertory, click on \textbullet{}. Quick search window opens. Enter the query word and you are taken to the first rubric containing your query word. Click on ‘next’ to go to next rubric, and to go to previous one, click on ‘Previous’.

You can also do level search by clicking on \textbullet{}. After entering your search click on ok to execute it.
To record a particular symptom from the 'Book-View', select the rubric, double click on it or click on record symptom from rubric tool.

To go to the next main rubric click on \( \rightarrow \) and to go to previous one click on \( \leftarrow \).

Take the mouse to any of the remedy and its full name is displayed below.

Furthermore, we can use special tools newly introduced in the software from here – Remedy, Rubric and Repertorisation tools explained here.
Quick Repertorisation

To open Quick Repertorisation:

- From the menu select ‘Repertory’ module and then Click on ‘Quick Repertorisation’ from the ‘Repertorisation’ section.

  OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [Q]

  OR

- Press ‘F5’ from keyboard.

This feature is mainly designed for instantaneous repertorisation.

It is one feature that will allow you to:

- Record symptoms without opening any repertories or chapters.
- View the repertisation table with the remedies.
- Apply symptom options like 'all repertories', 'cross-references', 'themes', etc.
- Apply remedy options like 'reading Materia Medica', 'keynotes', 'relationships' etc
- Apply different strategies of repertorisation normal and advanced and lot more.

Thus it can be a time-saving repertorisation module for the physician.

You can select and record the desired symptom by typing the keyword in the search text field provided previous to the ‘Record’ button.

After typing the desired word in the search text box, click on ‘Record’ to search the rubrics containing the desired keyword in the ‘Alternate Symptom’ field. E.g. we enter ‘Clairvoyance’.

The symptom will be recorded from different repertories wherever the symptom is available. These symptoms will be displayed in a list format in the ‘Alternate Symptom’ field.
The program also takes into consideration the singular, plural of the search word/words while recording.

(NOTE: - By default, the software records the rubric which has the highest number of remedies.)

You can record the desired rubric by selecting the desired rubric from the options provided in the ‘Alternate Symptom’ field and then click on ‘Replace’ button present below the ‘Alternate Symptom’ field or by ‘double click’ on the desired rubric from the list. The desired rubric will appear in place of the rubric recorded by default.

To select more rubrics for the same keyword, click on the rubric and then click ‘Record’ present below the ‘Alternate Symptom’ field.

If you want to search for the symptom from a particular repertory and chapter, click on .

Click on the ‘Clear’ button provided next to the "Record" button to reset any word search and clear the contents from the search box.

Click on ‘Clear Alternate Symptom’ to clear the ‘Alternate Symptom’ field.

Any filters if applied will be displayed in ‘Strategies/Filters Applied’ data field. You can apply strategies and filters by using ‘Strategies/Filters’ module which appears on top.

Total number of symptoms recorded will be displayed in digits in the field across – ‘No. of Symptoms’.
Total number of remedies covered by the recorded rubrics will be displayed in digits in the field across – ‘No. of Remedies’.

**Repertorisation table**

This enables the physician to view all the recorded symptoms along with their list of remedies.

![Repertorisation table](image)

The display of this feature has been divided into two sides, the left side displays the recorded symptoms, clipboard along with its options. The right side displays the list of remedies for each symptom.

From this screen, a wide variety of options are available, for e.g.: on right click on any rubric, we can search the same rubric from all repertories, open same rubric in repertory, view its cross references, themes, etc.
Also, we can right click on any remedy and open its keynotes, remedy properties, relationships, pictures, clinical tips, cases, etc.

Above the recorded rubrics, a feature called 'Kingdom' displays the source of that particular drug such as Plant, Animal, Mineral, etc.
REPERTORISATION TOOLS

STRATEGIES/FILTERS

These appear on top of the window on opening Quick Repertorisation window. We will consider a different set of rubrics now for applying different strategies.

STRATEGIES

Advanced Strategies

Combine Repertorisation

This method works by the principle of 'inclusion'. Select the Rubrics by clicking on the respective check-boxes.

Press 'O.K.' to proceed with analysis.

Click on 'Cancel' when you do not want to apply this filter and return back to the repertorisation table.

Click ‘Reset’ to change any selected symptom for Combined Repertorisation.

The remedies present in all the selected rubrics get pooled together and are reflected in the remedy table. A ‘C’ appears in front of selected rubrics.
Repertorisation table will now show remedies by 'Combined Symptom Method'.

Use this method when many rubrics are represented by only a small group of remedies and more than 2 or 3 such rubrics are important in the given case.

To revert back to the normal method, click on the 'Normal Repertorisation' button.

**Cross Repertorisation**

It will filter out common remedies that are present in the rubrics selected for Cross Repertorisation. Select the Rubrics by clicking on the respective check-boxes.

Click in the 'Unselected' check box to include for cross repertorisation. The check box turns to 'Selected'.

After selecting the required rubrics, click on 'OK' to start processing.
The repertorisation includes only those rubrics which you have selected for cross method and a 'X' mark is placed in front of the rubric.

To revert back to the normal method, click on the 'Normal Repertorisation' button on the extreme right of the toolbar.

(Note: Select only two or three of the most important rubrics for cross repertorisation. Selection of too many will cause improper case analysis with a message 'Selected combination does not have any remedies'.)

**Entry Point Elimination**

In this method, combine some rubrics and cross some others for finer analysis. In other words, you make sure that by combining some rubrics you can pool up remedies then select more important rubrics for crossing against this pooled group of remedies. The selected rubric will be the chief rubric being the most characteristic of the case and this method displays only the remedies covering that rubric. Thus, it acts as an entry-point to the given case for prescription.

The advantage of this feature is that you do not miss anything important in the case for repertorisation.

Two columns of check boxes are provided in front of each rubric with the '(cross)' and '(combine)'. 
Check mark in the respective check box against each selected rubric to include it in the `Cross' column or `Combine' column.

Once a rubric is selected for cross, the `Combine' check box disappears and vice versa. When you uncheck, the check boxes reappear.

Click on `O.K.' to go ahead with the processing.

The final repertorisation table presents rubrics with either `C' or `X' in front of them depending on their selection.
More Strategies

Weightage repertorisation

Certain symptoms are expressed more intensely in the patient and gain precedence over others in a given case. Depending upon your observations, you can give a self-defined weightage number on an upward scale of 0 to 9 for each rubric. More important rubrics have to be given higher weightage intensity.

Click on the downward arrow next to the number '0' and then choose the desired weightage by clicking in the drop down list from 0 to 9 [where 9 has the highest priority] for 1/few/all rubric. Accordingly, the rubrics get importance in analysis and this is reflected in the remedy table.
Select Symptom Repertorisation

This method allows you to select more characteristic rubrics and repertories the case thus, not taking into account the less important or less characteristic rubrics.

In this method, select some rubrics from a long list of rubrics for repertorisation. Click on ‘Select’ to include the rubric for repertorisation. After selecting the required rubrics, press on ‘OK’ to proceed.

To clear the selection in ‘Select Symptom Repertorisation’ window, click on ‘Reset’ button.

To close ‘Select Symptom Repertorisation’ window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.

The remedy table will include the remedies present in the selected rubrics only.
To view 'Normal Repertorisation' click on the same button present on the extreme right of the toolbar.

**Set Drug Mark To 1**

Using this option, all remedies are assumed to have covered the rubrics with minimum weightage, i.e. 1 mark.

This method is a way of looking at smaller remedies, which otherwise may not get prominence in the repertorisation table.
FILTERS

Remedy Filter

Remedy Mark Filter

All the remedies covering a specific grade like first grade, second grade, third grade, fourth grade or fifth grade can be selected in the table using this option.

Click in the check box corresponding to one mark, two marks, three marks, four marks, five marks or all to reflect the specific grade of remedies in the table.

Click ‘OK’ to apply the Remedy Mark Filter.

Click on 'Normal Repertorisation' to revert back to the default repertorisation.

Click on ‘Cancel’ to close the Remedy Mark filter window.
**Remedy Property Filter**

This feature helps to selectively repertorise and arrange the remedy table based on specific options.

Following screen will be displayed.

![Remedy Property Filter](image)

Each option is marked with a check box which can be selected by a simple click on it. Different options available under this topic are:

- **Stage:**
  Select all drugs that correspond to a specific stage of the disease in the patient - acute, chronic or intercurrent. You can select either one or more by clicking in the check box.

- **Miasm:**
  Select the Miasm by clicking in the check box according to the specific miasmatic dominance in your case.

- **Sex:**
  Select options for remedies having gender affinity.

- **Polycrest:**
  This option helps you specify whether you want Polycrest remedies in the table or only Non-Polycrest, rare or small remedies.

- **Thermal State:**
  This feature acts as one of the elimination methods. Select hot, cold, or ambithermal remedies in the table by a simple click on the desired check box.
Side:
Select this filter option to select drugs with marked side predominance in the symptom manifestations. You may also select a diagonal side like upper left, lower right and vice versa.

Sensitivity:
Select the sensitivity of the patient by clicking in the check boxes as High or Low.

Thirst:
Define the thirst type of the patient by clicking in the check boxes as Thirsty, Thirstless, Large Quantity, Small Quantity, etc.

Moon Phases:
Select the moon phase affection of a particular case as First Quarter, Full Moon, Last Quarter and New Moon. Remedies pre-dominantly acting in the selected moon phase will appear in the repertorisation table.

Appetite:
Define the appetite of the patient as Increased, Easy Satiety or Reduced.

Time Phases:
Select the peculiar time period/phase of aggravation or amelioration of the patient as Morning, Forenoon, Noon, Afternoon, Evening and Night.

Drug Source:
Select remedies either from `Plant Source', `Animal Source', or `Mineral Source' and also from `Nosodes', `Sarcodes', `Micro-organisms', `Imponderabilia', and `Tautopathic'.

**NOTE:** You can select more than one combination of the above features.

For instance you can check mark `Chronic', `Chilly', `Female', `Left Sided', `Sycotic', `Mineral Source', together.

Click on 'O.K' to apply the drug filter and include remedies only which have these basic properties.
You will return back to the repertorisation table which includes applied 'Drug Filter'.
To close the Remedy Property window click on ‘Cancel’.

**Remedy Group Filter**

This filter helps to analyse remedies and repertories the case according to their respective sources and groups.

You can type the group name or click on the appropriate group from the list. You can also select a Drug Source by clicking in the respective check boxes from the Drug Source Categories present on the top of the window.

You can also select sub-classifications from the list by using the downwards and upwards arrow buttons.

Click on ‘Apply Filter’ to proceed with the repertorisaton according to the filter selected.

You can study the property of a particular remedy by selecting a remedy from the Remedy List and then click on ‘Remedy Property’. A window will open which displays the basic properties of the drug such as Common Name, Kingdom, stage, etc.

You can view the keynote symptoms of the drug by clicking on ‘Keynotes’ button present at the left side bottom of the same window.

You can study the drug relations by clicking on ‘Remedy Relation’ button.

You can view an image of the drug by clicking on ‘Picture’ button.
You can study the selected drug from different Materia Medica of your choice by clicking on ‘Materia Medica’.

To apply drug filters, click on ‘Drug Property Filter’.

To use Materia Medica Extract for a selected drug so as to convert the rubrics of the selected drug to Materia Medica click on ‘Convert Repertory to MM’.

To view general information about the selected group, family or sub-classification, click on ‘Group/Family Info’.

**Mineral Filter**

Advanced analysis of mineral remedies present in periodic table is provided under this option. You can analyze on basis of basic groups by columns and rows.

A screen displaying the periodic table opens up.

Click on ‘Apply Filter’ if you want ‘class-wise’ i.e. complete mineral analysis only.

The 'Basic' group-like acids, metals etc are listed in a drop down box in the upper left corner of the table. Click on the downward arrow to display the list. Select the group of your choice and click on ‘Apply Filter’. Remedies belonging to that basic group will be listed in the repertorisation table.

To analyze one element independently click on it and then click on ‘apply filter’.
To analyze on the basis of rows and columns first choose the 'Vertical' or 'Horizontal' options. (You can select even both together).

Point the cursor on the element that belongs to the particular row or column you want to include in your analysis and then **right** click with the mouse. Depending upon the group selected, the particular row, column or both will be highlighted. Right click on the selected row or column to unselect it.

Click on 'Apply Filter’ to process the repertorisation table.

Click on 'Cancel' to close the Mineral Filter window.

**Graph Filter**

This feature gives a graphical or a statistical analysis of the repertorisation table with respect to the remedies belonging to different drug sources or groups.

**NOTE:** By default a pie chart type of analysis is displayed. However, you can change the display format of analysis as Simple Bar, Donut Shape, Diamond Shape, etc. which are given at the top of the Graph window.

In this type of analysis, different drug sources are displayed by different colors. The list of different color with their respective groups is displayed next to the graphical representation.

The list of drugs covered by the particular drug source is displayed on the right side top of the window.
To view the drugs belonging to a particular source click on the respective color in the graph.

Use the ‘Drill Down’ button to view further classification of the selected drug source in a graphical manner. The respective remedies for the sub-classification will be displayed in the remedy list above. ‘Drill Down' button will help you to view a statistical analysis up to the last level of classification of a particular drug source.

In order to view the previous level of classification, click on ‘Go Back’.

To study general information about a particular group, sub-classification or a family, click on ‘Group Info’.

To apply a particular group or sub-group filter to the repertorisation, click on the respective colored area in the graph and then click ‘Apply Filter’.

Remedies covering the desired group will only be displayed in the repertorisation sheet.

To close the Graph Filter window, click on ‘Cancel' button.

**Author Filter**

*This filter helps to view all rubrics from a selected specific repertory.*

Check mark the required author repertory(ies) and click ‘OK’ to apply author filter.

Rubrics belonging to only the selected repertory (ies) will be reflected in the repertorisation sheet.

To close the author filter window click on ‘Cancel' button.
Kentian Analysis

Kent’s method of analysis of symptoms is from generals to particulars. The causative factors are evaluated at the highest order, followed by mental generals, physical generals, particulars, and so on. Among the mental generals, those belonging to ‘will’ and ‘emotions’ are evaluated first followed by those belonging to the intellect.

Define the symptom types. Click ‘OK’ to apply Kentian Analysis.

The rubrics are automatically ranked in order of importance, irrespective of the order in which you have selected them. The final analysis is reflected in the remedy table. It is recommended to use this method, when your case has marked ‘Mental Generals’.

To close the Kentian Analysis window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.
Kent to Boenninghausen

There is relative difference in the remedy grades of Kent and Boenninghausen. The maximum strength in Kent is 3 marks while in Boenninghausen it is 5 marks. Using this method the remedy grades of Kent are changed to equal weightage according to Boenninghausen.

Thus, when you have recorded rubrics from Kent and Boenninghausen repertories, remedies from the latter do not get undue prominence because of their relative higher weightage.

The drug mark (or strength) of 1 in Kent gets converted to 2, drug mark 2 gets converted to 3 and drug mark 3 gets converted to 5.

Boenninghausen

Boenninghausen’s Analysis

Boenninghausen applies the principles of concomitance. The totality of symptoms does not necessarily mean the sum total of symptoms, but it may be a single grand symptom which has the location, sensation, modality and a concomitant. These concomitants have been described by him as the unreasonable attendants in the case i.e., no scientific explanation can be given for their presence in the case, but they make their presence persistent and in a great intensity. In Boenninghausen’s analysis, these symptoms are evaluated as the highest priority in the repertorisation sheet.
**NOTE:** Before using this option make sure to define the symptom types as described in the preceding section.

**Boenninghausen to Kent**

There is relative difference in the remedy grades of Kent and Boenninghausen.

Using this method, the remedy grades of Boenninghausen are changed to respective weightage according to Kent. In this case, the gradation of remedies present in Boenninghausen’s rubrics gets converted to Kent’s gradation to equalize their higher weightage.

**Bogerian Analysis**

The Boger method of repertorisation emphasizes on pathological symptoms to ascertain the seat of local disease. General descriptions like headache or toothache may not help in anyway, but the site and side of pain will greatly help in pointing to the right remedy. Boger also gives importance to the concomitants or all those accessory symptoms which belong to another sphere of disease, but are present as an accompaniment. Also, vital in Boger's method of analysis is the anamnesis or the identification of the cause of disease. Next in importance are the modalities and the time of onset or periodicity of the disease.

**It is recommended to use this method when the pathological or pathological generals are more marked in a case.**

**(NOTE: - Before using this option make sure to define the symptom types as described in the preceding section.**)
**Temperament Filter**

Temperament Filter is an expert filter based on different temperament types brought about by Dr. Parinaz Humranwala.

We can define the temperament of a patient such as Sanguine, Choleric, Melancholic, etc. and apply it as filter to eliminate the drugs which do cover the selected temperament. You can select more than one temperament in a case and define its intensity.

Select the intensity of desired temperament as Intensity 1, Intensity 2 or Intensity 3 depending open its predominance.

When 2 or more temperaments are selected,

- To include all the remedies present in each selected temperament, select ‘Combined Remedies’.

This will include all the remedies present under both/all selected temperaments added together.

- To include remedies which are common to each selected temperament, select ‘Common Remedies’.

This will include only those remedies which cover all the selected temperaments.

The list of remedies covered will be displayed in the list present on the right side of the window.

Click ‘Apply Filter’ to obtain the repertorisation sheet with the temperament filter applied.

To close the Temperament Filter window, click on the ‘button on the extreme right top of the window.
**Acute Expert Filter**

This filter is useful especially in acute cases. By this filter certain group of predominantly acute remedies can be filtered out using Dr. Prafull Vijayakar's Acute Expert Filter.

For applying this filter to the repertorisation sheet, various parameters need to be defined such as activity level of the patient during an acute ailment, consciousness and sleep, thermals, thirst, etc. which are given under different sections as different levels such as Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, etc. here we selected the following and only 2 remedies remain from the list.

![Acute Filter by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar](image)

Also one liner related to the drugs appearing in the drug list after defining different levels is displayed at the bottom of the window.

Click ‘OK’ to apply the selected filter.

To close the Acute Expert Filter, click on ‘button present on the extreme right top of the window or click on ‘Cancel’ button.
Scholten Filter

We can filter remedies by elements, by using Scholten Filter by Dr. Scholten.

Select ‘Scholten Filter’ from the ‘Expert Analysis/Filter’ section.

We select an element; say ‘Sulphur (S)’ and then we click on ‘Apply filter.

Only those remedies which contain Sulphur are listed.

We can also apply filters as per the stages and series explained by Jan Scholten.
REPERTORISATION SHEET

Sorting

Sort on Remedies A to Z:
This feature arranges the remedies in the repertorisation table in an alphabetical order irrespective of its relative gradation and totality.

Sort on Remedies Z to A:
This feature arranges the remedies in the repertorisation sheet in a reverse alphabetical order irrespective of its relative gradation and totality.

Sorting on Totality (Ascending):
This feature arranges the remedies present in the repertorisation table in an ascending order of gradation i.e. from the least mark of gradation to the highest mark of gradation. Here the remedies of the same grade are arranged in an alphabetical order.

The remedies which do not appear higher in the reportorial totality due to their lower gradations can be viewed by this method.

Sorting on Totality (Descending):
This feature arranges the remedies present in the repertorisation table in a descending order of gradation i.e. from the highest mark of gradation to the lowest mark of gradation. The remedies of the same grade are arranged in an alphabetical order.

This feature helps to view remedies with the highest gradations in the given symptom totality.
Sort on Symptoms Covered (Ascending):

This feature of sorting arranges the remedies in the repertorisation table such that the remedies which cover minimum number of symptoms are present higher in the repertorisation sheet and the remedies which cover maximum symptoms are present lower in the repertorisation sheet. Thus, remedies which cover the least number of symptoms appear first in the repertorisation sheet.

This feature helps to view remedies which might not cover all the selected symptoms of totality but may cover a symptom which is the most characteristic of a given case and hence should not be missed out.

Sort on Symptoms Covered (Descending):

This feature of sorting arranges the remedies in the repertorisation table such that the remedies which cover maximum number of symptoms are present higher in the repertorisation sheet and the remedies which cover minimum symptoms are present lower in the repertorisation sheet. Thus, remedies which cover the highest number of symptoms appear first in the repertorisation sheet.

This method of sorting helps us to view remedies which cover the entire symptom totality and thus helps us arrive to a group of remedies for easier prescription.

You can also sort remedies by clicking on 'Remedy Name', 'Totality' and 'Symptom Covered' from the repertorisation table.
Themes

New Sheet

This feature helps us to change the theme of repertorisation of different gradation to the next set of colors.

Color Palette:

Color Palette provides with various sets of colors with their respective gradations which a user can select for his repertorisation sheet. Click on the color box of any particular theme and the selected theme appears in the repertorisation sheet.

Print

This feature helps to get the print of the repertorisation sheet.

Normal Repertorisation

This feature helps us to remove all the filters applied and view the default repertorisation which appears first as a reportorial sheet after repertorising symptoms of a case.
New strategic tools

Rubric Tools
These tools appear after clicking on any rubric from the sheet.

**RECORD**

**Record Symptom:**
This too can be used to record a selected rubric.

**Add to Clipboard 1:**
Click on the desired rubric to select it and then click ‘Add to Clipboard 1’.

The selected rubric will shift to Clipboard 1 and the icon for clipboard 1 appears highlighted displaying the number of rubrics it contains below the icon.
Add to Clipboard 2:

Click on the desired rubric to select it and then click ‘Add to Clipboard 2’.

The selected rubric will shift to Clipboard 2 and the icon for clipboard 2 appears highlighted displaying the number of rubrics it contains below the icon.

Add to Clipboard 3:

Click on the desired rubric to select it and then click ‘Add to Clipboard 3’.

The selected rubric will shift to Clipboard 3 and the icon for clipboard 3 appears highlighted displaying the number of rubrics it contains below the icon.

Add to Clipboard 4:

Click on the desired rubric to select it and then click ‘Add to Clipboard 4’.

The selected rubric will shift to Clipboard 4 and the icon for clipboard 4 appears highlighted displaying the number of rubrics it contains below the icon.

Add to Clipboard 5:

Click on the desired rubric to select it and then click ‘Add to Clipboard 5’.

The selected rubric will shift to Clipboard 5 and the icon for clipboard 5 appears highlighted displaying the number of rubrics it contains below the icon.

Different clipboards are provided for you so as to break up the symptom totality into different groups and then analyze them separately.

The clipboards are also available on the left side of the screen to which you can drag the rubrics. The no. below each of them indicates the no. of rubrics added. Click on any of the clipboards to view it.
To view default repertorisation, click on ‘Repertorisation Tools’ and then click on ‘Normal Repertorisation’.

**RUBRIC OPERATION**

**Full Symptom**

This feature helps to view the entire symptom and all the remedies covering it, at one glance.

The top screen will show the Repertory, Chapter and the Symptom Name. The lower screen will show all the remedy abbreviations with their intensity, covering the symptom.
Number in the bracket besides ‘Remedies’ indicates the number of remedies the symptom includes.

Click on any abbreviation, the entire remedy name will be displayed at the bottom.

**Sort by:**

Remedy Mark:

This is the default sort feature which will display remedies according to the intensity as displayed in the original books.

Remedy Name:

This will sort the remedies alphabetically. It will be required if you want to save the remedies in an alphabetical order.

Click on any remedy abbr. and then click on ‘Materia Medica’, ‘Remedy Property’, ‘Remedy Relation’, ‘Keynotes’, etc to access these features for the selected remedy

**Combine Symptom**

This feature helps you to combine 2 or more symptoms from the symptom list.

To combine a symptom click on the **first symptom** required for combining, click on ‘Combine’ and then select the second symptom required to be combined by clicking on ‘Add More’.

A small window will appear for naming the new combined symptom. Name the new symptom in the text field provided below ‘Combined Symptom Name’ and select the appropriate symptom type such as Mind, General and Others.
To delete a particular selected symptom from the combine symptom list, select the desired rubric and click on 'Delete'.

For saving the combined symptom click on 'Save' button.

To record the combined symptom in the repertorisation sheet, click on 'Record' button.

To close the combine symptom window click on 'Close' button.

**Copy Symptom**

This feature allows you to copy a particular selected symptom to the desired destination.

Click on the desired symptom to select it and then click on ‘Copy Symptom’.

In the desired destination Right click on the page and select ‘Paste’ to paste the copied symptom.

**SEARCH**

**Repertory Internal Search**

To search any other rubric belonging to the same chapter of the selected repertory, click on ‘Rubric Tools’ and then click on ‘Repertory Internal Search’. On clicking on this button, a small window for ‘Repertory Internal Search’ will open.
The desired word can be looked for by typing the word in ‘Search Query' data field.

You can use operators to create advanced queries in the form of phrases or combinations in the search operation. The following operators are available:

**And:**
The 'And' operator combines two or more words. Every rubric in the results column will contain the words searched for **from the selected chapter of a selected repertory**, either in the main rubric, sub rubric or lower down in the hierarchy.

To use this operator, enter the first word, click on `And', then enter the second word.

**Or:**
The 'Or' operator makes the search program look for all those rubrics from the **selected chapter of a selected repertory** which contain either of the words. Use this option to search for rubrics containing similar meaning words.

To use, type the first word, click on `Or', then type the second word.

*(NOTE:* The above two operators (And / Or) can be effectively combined in a single query.)*

**Not:**
The 'Not' operator makes the program not to search for a particular word from the **selected chapter of the selected repertory**.

This operator is generally used in combination of either `And' or `Or'.

Air {and} Amel. {not} Open --> searches all rubrics which has air amelioration but not open air.

**Advanced Search Options:**

This feature gives you various options to search other 'Words Related' to all the word(s) you have given query for from the **particular chapter of the selected repertory**.

1. **Exact:**
   This option will include search results for the 'exact' word you have given query for.
Check the 'Exact' option from the 'Advanced Search Options'.
Click on 'Search' to execute the Query.

2. **Normal:**
   This option will include search results for the 'exact' word and its 'plural' form you have
given query for from the *selected chapter of the selected repertory*. It also
includes the 'American' and 'British' English alternatives of the word, thus making
the search more appropriate and complete.
Check the 'Normal' option from the 'Advanced Search Option'.
Click on 'Search' to execute the Query.
Thus the 'Normal' feature includes results of the *singular* and the *plural* + the
*American*
and *British English* words, of the 'Word' you have given query for.
**NOTE:** By Default Hompath has kept the 'Normal' option as checked, as this
will be the most commonly used option.

3. **Vital:** These will include those words in Search Results from the *particular chapter of the selected repertory* which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.
Check 'Vital' as the Advanced Search Option.
Execute the query by clicking on 'Go'.
The significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.
Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query for.

4. **Essential:** These will include words from the *selected chapter of a particular repertory* which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.
Check 'Essential' as the Search Option.
Execute the query by clicking on 'Go'.
The significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word.
These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.
Hence, 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

5. **Rest:** These will include words from the *selected chapter of a particular repertory* which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.
The significance of 'Rest' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related
to the main word. Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.

**Search in All Repertory**

Any of the rubrics from the list can be searched for in all repertories. Select a rubric and click on 'Search in All Repertory' from 'Search' section of Rubric tools.

A list of all the related rubrics for a given word will appear in a list format in the area titled as 'Result for'.

Select the desired repertory by clicking on it from the list of repertories.

**Open Repertory:**

To view a particular rubric in the respective repertory, click on the desired symptom to select it and then click on 'Open Repertory'.

**Save Repertory:**

The search results can also be saved for future recall by clicking on 'Save Repertory'. On clicking this button a window titled ‘Save Search Results as Repertory’ opens. Enter the repertory name desired in the 'Type Repertory Name' text field. You can select further options such as ‘Save with Sub rubrics’, ‘Save with Themes’ and ‘Save Cross References’ by selecting the respective options to save the repertory with the mentioned data.
Analysis:

To view the group analysis of the remedies covered by the selected rubric, click on 'Analysis'.

The analysis window displays different drug sources with the number of remedies belonging to that particular drug source. The list of drugs covered by the particular drug source is displayed on the right side top of the window.

To view the drugs belonging to a particular source click on the respective drug source from the list.

Use the 'Drill Down' button to view further classification of the selected drug source. The respective remedies for the sub-classification will be displayed in the remedy list above. ‘Drill Down’ button will help you to view an analysis up to the last level of classification of a particular drug source.

In order to view the previous level of classification, click on 'Go Back'.

To study general information about a particular group, sub-classification or a family, click on ‘Group Info’.

To apply a particular group or sub-group filter to the repertorisation, click on the respective source/group in the graph and then click 'Apply Filter'.

Sub Rubric:

To view sub rubrics of a particular rubric, select the desired rubric and then click on 'Sub rubric'.
INTELLIGENT WORD

Cross Reference

This feature gives you the option to view 'Related Rubrics' available to the 'Main Rubric', to help you consider and record the most appropriate symptom for the patient. The referencing can be within a chapter and even extends to multiple books and chapters. Select a rubric and then click on 'Cross Reference' from 'Intelligent Word' section of 'Rubric tool'.

A window titled as 'Cross References' appears displaying a list of related words, the meaning of the rubric word selected and the respective cross references for each word in the list.

As you highlight each rubric from the 'Words' list, the corresponding cross-references are displayed in the box titled as 'Cross'.
This special utility has been created with care to provide as many cross-references as possible. The referencing can be within a chapter and even extends to multiple books and chapters.

One can ‘Combine’ 2 or more rubrics from the ‘Cross’ list for having a combined symptom needed to be recorded by selecting the first rubric by clicking in the respective check box and then clicking on ‘Combine’. ‘Combine Symptom’ window opens up displaying the selected rubric with the list of its respective remedies. Click on ‘Add More’ to add the second rubric for combining.

To view a particular cross references in its contained repertory, click on ‘Find Symptom’.

To close the window click on ‘Close’ button.

Themes
This feature lists a number of ‘general’ concepts regarding personality, evolution, emotions, intellect, ailments from, fears, etc. Each theme is further connected to correctly related rubrics in the repertory. Select a rubric and then click on ‘Themes’ from ‘Intelligent Word’ section of ‘Rubric tool’.

A window opens as shown below:

The themes are arranged in two columns- The 'Related thematic rubrics' in the ‘Themes’ field column and its word meaning in the right column. Double click on any themes to open the corresponding rubric in the repertory. The program will automatically jump to the desired Theme. You can then record this rubric for repertorial analysis.

You can also combine to thematic rubrics to form a combined symptom by using ‘Combine’ button.
NOTE: Where ever themes are not available for a symptom the 'themes' button will be disabled.

Similarly one can access the themes from other places available.

**Similar Words**

This feature includes 'Similar' words for the selected word thereby helping you to consider 'Identical words' for a symptom which you would have otherwise missed or not considered. Select a rubric and then click on 'Similar Words' from 'Intelligent Word' section of 'Rubric tool'.

![Similar Words](image)

All the main words are included under the 'Words' box. As you highlight each word from the 'Words' list, the corresponding similar words are displayed on the right side of the screen.

The left side of the screen includes all the 'Similar words' and the right side includes the 'Word Meaning' to the main word.

Double Click on any word from the 'Similar Words List' 
 OR 
 Highlight any word from the ‘Similar Word’ List and then click on ‘Find Symptom’ to open rubric containing that similar word from the repertory.

**NOTE:**

Words with '*' these are found in the Materia Medica (and not in the repertory).

Words with '**', these are not found in the repertory or the Materia Medica.
**Synonyms**

This feature enlists numerous ‘*words*’ and its ‘synonymic’ words thereby helping you to consider other words for the main word selected. Select a rubric and then click on ‘Synonyms’ from ‘Intelligent Word’ section of ‘Rubric tool’.

![Synonyms Window](image)

All the main words are included under the 'Words' box.

As you highlight each Word, the corresponding synonyms are displayed on the right side of the screen under the 'Synonyms'.

One can search for a particular word by typing the word in ‘Search’ box 
OR
Search for a synonym by typing the words in the 'Search' box under Synonyms.

Double click on any synonym and then select ‘Open Repertory’ to open the corresponding rubric in the repertory. The program will automatically jump to the desired synonym. You can then record this rubric for repertorial analysis by clicking on 'Record'.

A particular synonym can also be viewed in Materia Medica, by selecting a synonym by double clicking it so that it appears in the list of ‘Search Synonyms in Materia Medica’. The search can be sorted as line wise and paragraph wise by choosing the respective options.

To start the Materia Medica Synonym search, click on ‘Go’.

You can also combine to synonymous rubrics to form a combined symptom by using ‘Combine’ button.

To close the ‘Synonym’ window, click on ‘Close’.

**NOTE:**

1. Synonyms with single ‘*’ next to it are not found in the repertory and hence obviously cannot be recorded. These words are found in Materia Medica though and one can search for them through the 'MMsearch' feature in ‘Materia Medica’ module.
2. Synonyms with double '***' are not found in the repertory or the Materia Medica. Though they are not found in both, these synonym words are given for knowledge and reference purposes.

Word Meanings

The 'Word Meanings' screen will display the selected word (or rubric) in the 'Selected Word' Box. The corresponding meaning will be displayed in the 'Meanings' box.

Click on any rubric and then select 'Word Meanings', from 'Intelligent Words' section of 'Rubric Tools'.

NOTE: Meanings of some words very commonly used may not be available; in that case display button is disabled.
REMEDY TOOLS

Remedy tools module appears as you click on any of the remedies.

REMEDY INFORMATION

Keynotes

These are specially compiled keynotes and confirmatory symptoms that will help you cross check the right remedy in an easier way.

To view keynotes of any drug, click on the drug abbreviation reportorial sheet or the remedy list and then click on ‘Keynotes’ from ‘Remedy Information’ section of ‘Remedy tools’.

On selecting ‘Keynotes’, a window titled ‘Keynotes’ opens displaying the picture and the keynote symptoms of the selected remedy.
From this screen itself, one can also view the 'Remedy Property', 'Remedy Relation' or 'Picture' 'Source Info' for the selected drug wherever available.

To have a print of the keynotes, click on 'Print' button.

Click on 'Close' to exit this screen.

**Remedy Properties**

View the basic properties of the drug according to the name, full name, properties, kingdom etc.

Highlight any remedy from the 'Remedy List' column and click on 'Properties' from 'Remedy Information' section of 'Remedy tools' to view full name, basic properties, kingdom, class type, etc of that remedy.
From this screen itself, one can also view the 'Keynotes', 'Remedy relation' 'Picture' or 'Source Info' wherever available.

To have a print of the remedy property, click on 'Print' button.

To close the window, click on 'Close'.

**Remedy Relations**

To view remedy relations of the selected drug directly, click on 'Relationship' from 'Remedy Information' section of 'Remedy Tool'.
Various drug relations such as Complementary, Follows well, Compare, etc. are given for the selected drug.

You can also view Keynotes, Remedy Property, Picture, Source Info, for the drug from the same window by selecting the respective buttons provided the bottom of the window.

To have a print of the remedy relations, click on ‘Print’ button.

To close the ‘Remedy Relation’ window, click on ‘Close’.

**Remedy Source Info**

To view author source of any particular rubric of a selected repertory, click on ‘Source’ from ‘Remedy Information’ section of ‘Remedy Tool’.

You can also view Keynotes, Remedy Property, Remedy Relation, etc. from the same window.

To have a print of the remedy source information, click on ‘Print’ button.

To close the ‘Remedy Source Information’ window, click on ‘Close’.
Remedy Picture

To view image of any particular drug directly, click on ‘Picture’ from ‘Remedy Information’ section of ‘Remedy Tool’.

You can also view Keynotes, Remedy Property, Remedy Relations, Source Info, for the drug from the same window by selecting the respective buttons provided the bottom of the window.

To have a print of the remedy picture, click on ‘Print’ button.

To close the ‘Remedy Picture’ window, click on ‘Close’.

MATERIA MEDICA

Select Materia Medica

This section helps to view the Material Medica of any desired drug from the Material Medica book of your choice.

Click on the drug abbr. from the list of remedies to open ‘Remedy Tools’.

Select the desired Materia Medica book to study the selected drug.
Then, click on ‘Open Materia Medica’ to view the symptoms and indications.

On the left side of the window, various options such as – Remedies, Book, Author and Select.

You can select the remedy, author and his respective books of your choice to study the Materia Medica of the selected drug.

You can also compare symptoms of any 2 remedies by selecting first remedy, and then click on ‘Compare’ and then select the second remedy.

Comparison can be done for more than two remedies also by the same procedure.

To unselect the selected options, click ‘Clear’.

The font size and font color can be changed by using the respective options given at the bottom of the window.

**CASES**

**Select Case**

This feature displays a case related to the selected remedy or a case in which the selected remedy was prescribed.

On clicking on the remedy abbr. the respective case containing that remedy is displayed in the display field having a drop down button showing titles of other cases.

To select any other case for studying, click on the drop down button present above the ‘Open Case’ button and select the desired case. After selecting the case, click on ‘Open Case’ to view the selected case.
The font color and font type can be changed by using the respective options.

To view any other case from the library or other sources, click on the options of cases available in the list of cases present on the left side. You can also search by typing the case type or name in the search text field.

**CLINICAL TIPS**

**Select clinical Tips**

This feature provides clinical tips of a selected drug for various clinical conditions as suggested by different authors.

To view clinical tips, select a remedy from the remedy list to activate ‘Remedy Tools’. From ‘Remedy Tools’, select ‘Clinical Tips’ to view clinical tips for various clinical conditions for the selected remedy.

You can select the clinical condition for the selected drug from the drop down list present above the ‘Open Clinical Tip’ button or select the clinical condition from the ‘Clinical Tips’ window.

To view clinical tips for any other remedy, select the drug and then select the clinical condition from the list of clinical conditions present below the selected drug.

To add the selected drug in the in the desired remedy list, click on ‘Add’ button present on the left side bottom of the window.

To access various drug filters, click on ‘Filters’.

To add any new clinical tip for a selected clinical condition for a selected drug, click on ‘Add Clinical Tips’.

To change or modify any contents of the clinical tips of a particular drug, click on ‘Edit Clinical Tips’.
TEMPRAZ EXPERT SYSTEM

Select Tempraz MM

This feature helps to view Materia Medica of a selected drug from its basic temperament point of view. This feature belongs to Tempraz Expert System wherein all the remedies are described based on their temperaments beginning from the highest weighted temperament of the remedy to the lowest weighted. Symptoms for the drug under its different temperaments are complied under one title for various source books.

To view Material Medica of a particular drug from ‘Temperament’ point of view, click on the desired drug abbr. to activate rubric and then select the desired temperament whose symptoms are to be viewed. Then click on ‘Open Tempraz MM’.

Temperaz Remedies

This feature of Tempraz Expert System provides with a group of remedies which have the similar temperament patterns.

To view similar remedies for a particular remedy on basis of their temperament types, select a drug abbr. and then click on ‘Temperaz Remedies’ option present In ‘Tempraz Expert System’ section of ‘Remedy Tools’.

A window named ‘Similar Temperament Remedies’ opens, displaying a list of similar remedies present on the right side of the window. The left side of the window displays the types of various temperaments and intensity levels. Select the intensity of desired temperament as Intensity 1, Intensity 2 or Intensity 3 depending open its predominance.

When 2 or more temperaments are selected,
- To include all the remedies present in each selected temperament, select ‘Combined Remedies’.

This will include all the remedies present under both/all selected temperaments added together.

- To include remedies which are common to each selected temperament, select ‘Common Remedies’.

This will include only those remedies which cover all the selected temperaments.

**REMEDY EXTRACT**

**Unique or PQRS Rubrics**

This feature displays unique or most characteristic features of the selected remedy.

To view ‘Unique or PQRS Rubrics’ of a particular remedy, click on the desired remedy Abbr. to activate ‘Remedy Tools’ and then click on ‘Unique or PQRS Rubrics’ from the ‘Remedy Extract’ section of ‘Remedy Tools’.

On selecting this option, a window titled ‘Unique or PQRS Rubric’ opens, displaying a list of rubrics where in the selected drug is the only drug present in the repertory.

This feature displays rubrics of the remedy which contain only the selected remedy in their remedy list against that rubric. Thus, the rubric becomes a unique or a PQRS rubric of that remedy.

**All Rubrics**

This feature displays all the rubrics present in the selected remedy from the selected chapter. It also displays the ratio of the remedy to the other drugs present in a particular rubric.

To view all rubrics of a remedy, select the desired remedy abbr. from the drug list to activate ‘Remedy Tools’. Now, select ‘All Rubrics’ from ‘Remedy Extract’ section.

To record a particular rubric, select the rubric and then click on ‘Record’.

To view the repertorisation sheet, click on ‘Repertorisation’ button.

To view recorded symptom list, click on ‘Symptom List’.

To view a particular rubric in all other repertories, click on ‘All Rep Search’.

To view a particular rubric in the selected repertory, click on ‘Open Repertory’.
To view symptom statistics so as to its gradation and its percentile with respect to the other remedies present in the rubric, click ‘Symptom Stat’.

To view remedy statistics for its weightage in the selected rubric, click on ‘Remedy Stat’.

SEARCH REPERTORY

Repertory Search
To open Search Repertory:

- From the Menu select ‘Repertory’ and then select ‘Repertory Search’ from ‘Search Repertory’ Section.
  OR
- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [S]

This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Repertory.

To search for a word:

- Enter the word in the Search box.
- The list of Repertories containing the word appears on the right with the list of Chapter and Remedy count.
- The left column shows the Repertory list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of rubrics in that Repertory, which contain the query word. To view all rubrics click on Total and to view Rubrics Repertory wise click on the respective Repertory.
- Double click on the desired topic to open it. The article shows the word searched for, as highlighted.
(Note: In Repertory Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)

Clicking on ‘Advanced’ button opens ‘Advanced Repertory Search’ window.
This menu allows you to narrow down the search, or to widen the search results, to get a wide range of rubrics.

In this case, we get 1600 rubrics to choose from, after selecting similar words like tumors, malignancy, cancerous, etc.

Click on 'Reset' button to clear the Search box.

To view a particular rubric in the selected repertory, click on 'Open Repertory'.

To save the search result in form of repertory, click on 'Save as Repertory'.
A window opens, enter the name of the repertory and click on ‘Save’. Now, this search result can be used and a ‘Cancer’ repertory for future reference and also record symptoms from it like any other repertory. It gets saved in ‘User Repertory’ section.

To get a group analysis of the result click on ‘Analysis’. The following window opens.
Click on any of the Groups:

Click on drill down to further classify the group.

Click on ‘Go Back’ to go to the previous level of classification.

Click on ‘Group Remedies’ to view remedies belonging to that group.

Click on ‘Group Info’ to read about that group.

To view the result in form of graph click on ‘Graph’ button.
Advanced Repertory Search

To open Advanced Repertory Search:

- From the Menu select ‘Repertory’ and then select ‘Repertory Advanced Search’ ‘Search Repertory’ Section.
  OR
- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [A]

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

Select Word:

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Tresorie.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

- Typing it in the ‘Select Word’ box.
- Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.
- Select the word, double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to ‘Search Query’ box.

Single word search:
To search for a single word in the Repertories.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the ‘Select Word’ box or select it from the list.
- Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to ‘Search Query’ box.
- Then select one of the operators.
- Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the ‘Search Query’ box.

Operators:

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Three operators are provided viz. And, Or, Not

‘AND’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the ‘Search Query’ box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Hand and Arm’ occurring in a Sentence:

- Input the word ‘Hand’, select the operator 'And' and then type the other word ‘Arm’.
- The ‘Search Query’ box will contain ‘Hand and Arm’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Hand’ and ‘Arm’ in a Sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘OR’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Rage’ or ‘Mania’:

- Input the word ‘Rage’, select the operator 'Or' and then type the other word ‘Mania’.
- The ‘Search Query’ box will contain ‘Rage or Mania’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing either ‘Rage’ or ‘Mania’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.
'NOT OPERATOR:'

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for 'Children' but not 'Babies' in the data:

- Input the word 'Children', select the operator 'Not ' and then type the other word 'Mania'.
- The 'Search Query' box will contain ‘Children not Babies’.
- To view the search result, just click the 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing Children’ but not ‘Babies’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

**Added List:**

It contains list of all the words added to the ‘Search Query’ box.

**Words:**

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

**TYPE: ESSENTIAL:**

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:

> Type or select the word 'Sad' in the ‘Select Word’ box.
> Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
> Click on 'Type: Essential' in the 'Word' list
> The list include words like 'Cheerless', 'Depressed', 'Doleful', 'Somber' etc, which are next closely related to the word 'Sad'.

Thus the significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

**TYPE: PARTIAL:**
These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the ‘Select Word’ box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Partial’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Partial’ will include words like 'Saddles', 'Sadder', 'Sadness' etc, which have ‘Sad’ as a part of them.

(Note: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed 'Type: Partial'. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search. )

Thus the significance of 'Partial' words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.

(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word ‘Joy’, ‘Joyless’ appears in ‘Type: Partial’ list. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)

TYPE: REST:

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the ‘Select Word’ box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on ‘Type: Rest’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like 'Depress', 'Grieved', 'Mournful' etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word 'Sad'.

The significance of 'Rest' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.
TYPE: SYNONYMS:

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the ‘Select Word’ box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Synonyms' in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Synonyms will include words like 'Cheerless', 'Distress', which are synonyms of the word 'Sad'.

The significance of ‘Synonym’ words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

TYPE: VITAL

These will include those words which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the ‘Select Word’ box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Vital' in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Vital’ will include words like 'Sadness', 'Gloomy', 'Brooding', 'Sorrowful', etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word 'sad' or those which 'most closely related' to 'Sad'.

Thus the significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.

Hence ‘Vital’ Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query

Remedy Filter:

This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters.

Click on 'Remedy Filter' button to select one of the following filters from the list.

REMEDY PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:

This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.
REMEDY GROUP FILTER

This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

MINERAL FILTER:

This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

GRAPH:

This option can be used to sort remedies according to Graph of the remedies.

TEMPERAMENT FILTER:

This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.

ACUTE EXPERT FILTER

This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Prafful Vijaykar.

SCHOLTEN FILTER:

This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.

Selected Remedies:

This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.

To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.

To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

Book / Topic:

This box contains the list of books and the Rubrics.

- Select the Repertory and the Rubrics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
- Now click on Search.
- If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond in the article the article is opened.
- The Word entered is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / Rubrics Box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the Repertories based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.
To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.

**Quick Search**

**This feature enables the user/physician for a Quick View/Search/and Record of a rubric.**

For 'Quick Search'

- From the Menu bar select ‘Repertory’ and then select ‘Quick Search’.

  OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + R] [QS]

Observe this screen for the following:

By default the repertory displayed is the 'Complete' Repertory. The Chapter displayed is the 'Mind' Chapter of the Complete Repertory. **The right side of the screen** displays all the 'main rubrics' of this chapter. **The number in the bracket** next to each rubric indicates the number of remedies for that particular rubric.
The number at the right side top against the title 'Level 2 Symptoms: 1647' indicates that the 'Mind' chapter of Complete Repertory includes 1647 main level rubrics.

Following options are available on this screen.

**Index**

- Select Repertory and Chapter
- Find Symptom
- Previous Level
- Next Level
- Clear
- Record
- Open Rep
- View Remedies
- Symptom List
- Repertorisation

**Select Repertory and Chapter:**
This option allows you to choose any repertory you wish to view from the drop down list provided on the left side of the window. All the repertories available in the program will be displayed here. You can select the desired repertory by clicking on the repertory name using the drop down option. After selecting the repertory, a list of chapters present in the repertory is displayed below the repertory name. Select the desired chapter to find a particular rubric by clicking on that chapter. The respective rubrics of the 'selected chapter' get displayed on the right side of the screen. The bracket next to the rubric displays the 'number of remedies' the rubric contains. You can view all the rubrics in that chapter with the help of the horizontal scroll bar provided at the bottom of the screen.

The '+' sign in front of rubric indicates that the rubric includes sub rubrics.

**Find Symptom:**
This option enables the user/physician to view the rubrics and sub rubrics to a particular rubric in an easier manner.

You can select a rubric by typing the words in the empty box titled 'Find Symptom' present on the right side above the rubric field

OR

you can use the alphabets on top of the window to enter your desired word.

You can also select a rubric by clicking on the rubric you wish to view and scroll through the entire chapter using the horizontal scroll bar.

When you type the rubric word in the ‘Find Symptom’ text box, that rubric in the list gets highlighted automatically.
- Previous Level:
This feature helps us to view the immediate higher level of rubric of a particular sub rubric. To view the higher level of rubric of a particular sub rubric, select the desired sub rubric by clicking on it and then click on 'Previous Level'. After you have viewed the sub rubric symptom, you can jump back to the 'Previous Level'.

- Next Level:
This feature helps you to find the next level of sub rubric of the selected rubric or sub rubric. To view the next level of rubric, click on the desired rubric or sub rubric to select it and then click on ‘Next Level’ button.

**NOTE:** In case the rubric does not have a sub rubric, an appropriate message "Sub rubrics for this symptom not available" will be displayed. Click on 'OK', to close the box.

- Clear:
This button helps to clear the Rubric/Sub rubric name typed in the 'Find Symptom' text field.

- Record:
To include a particular rubric in the repertorisation sheet, select the desired rubric or sub rubric and click on 'Record'.

**NOTE:** In some cases the rubrics do not have remedies listed under them. In such cases if you click ‘Record’ to record the symptom, then you will get a message box stating that “This symptom does not have remedies listed”. Click on 'OK', to close the box.

- Open Repertory:
This option enables the user/physician to open and view the selected Symptom(s) in the respective repertory. To view the selected rubric in its respective repertory, first select the rubric which you desire to view in the repertory and then click on the 'Open Rep' button.

- View Remedies:
This option enables the user/physician to view all remedies of a particular selected rubric in a tabular format.

To view remedies belonging to a particular rubric, select the rubric by single click and then click on ‘View Remedies’.

When you click on the 'View All Remedies of the Selected Symptoms' button, the rubric along with its respective remedies get listed in a tabular format, from where you can apply different options like

**SORT BY:**
- REMEDY MARK: Shows the remedies sorted according to their intensity and are displayed by default.
- REMEDY NAME: Shows the remedies alphabetically.
MATERIA MEDICA - Helps to view Materia Medica of a selected remedy from the list from the Materia Medica book of your choice.

DRUG PROPERTIES - Gives you drug properties of the selected drug.

DRUG RELATION - Give you drug relationships of the selected drug.

PICTURE - Gives you a pictorial view of the selected drug.

KEYNOTES - Gives you PQRS symptoms of selected drug.

REMEDY EXTRACT - Helps to have a remedial analysis of a selected remedy for the drug and its proportion with respect to other remedies.

CONFIRM FROM MATERIA - Helps to verify the symptom of the selected drug from Materia Medica.

Print - Allows you to print the rubric with the remedy.

Save - Allows you to save the remedy list of the rubric to your specified folder.

Close - Closes the ‘All Remedies’ window.

You can also search for a particular remedy within the list by typing the remedy name in the ‘Search Remedy’ text field.

-Symptom List:

This option enables the physician to view the recorded symptoms, and make the desired changes. All rubrics recorded will be displayed in the "Recorded Symptoms List" box. This feature will only be active if you have recorded few symptoms for repertorisation. The number next to the 'Recorded Symptoms' in brackets displays the number of recorded rubrics.

The screen along with the recorded rubrics and their respective remedies get listed in a tabular format, from where you can apply different options.

As you move on each remedy the entire remedy name is displayed in the 'Full Remedy Name' box.

SORT BY:

- MARK: This is the default sort feature which will display remedies according to the intensity as displayed in the original books.
- NAME: This will sort the remedies alphabetically.

To delete any rubric, highlight the rubric and click on the `Delete' button.
Any deleted symptom will be displayed in a list by clicking on ‘Show Deleted Symptom’ button.

Combine:

- This feature helps you to combine 2 or more symptoms from the symptom list.
- To combine a symptom click on the **first symptom** required for combining, click on ‘Combine’ and then select the second symptom required to be combined by clicking on ‘Add More’.
- A small window will appear for naming the new combined symptom. Name the new symptom in the text field provided below ‘Combined Symptom Name’ and select the appropriate symptom type such as Mind, General and Others.

Highlight any rubric from the **Recorded symptom list** and click on 'All Repertories', to find the same symptom from the other installed repertories available.

To save the symptom list to the desired folder and file name for future reference click on ‘Save To File’ button.

To print the symptom list screen ‘Print’ button.

For saving the symptom list for the selected patient click on ‘Save’ button.

To close the recorded symptom list window click on ‘Close’ button.

**SYMPTOMS RECORDING**

**Start Speed Case**

This feature is designed to be a time saving option. Quick prescriptions can be made using this feature, without recording the patient particulars.

To use Speed Case feature, select ‘Repertory’ module and then select ‘Start Speed Case’ from ‘Symptom recording’ section.

OR

From the keyboard, press **[Alt + R] [RT]**

OR

Press **F7**

This option once selected will instantly present the ‘Classic View’ window. Choose a repertory and double click on a chapter picture to open and record the rubrics. However, in the end, if you want to save the rubrics and repertory charts, you can do so by the **Save Speed Case** section present in the Repertory Module.
Save Speed Case

After you have worked on a 'Speed Case' and if you wish to save it, select ‘Repertory Module’ and then select ‘Save Speed Case’ from the ‘Symptom Recording’ section.

OR

From the Keyboard, type [Alt + R] [RV]

OR

From the keyboard type [Ctrl + S]

OR

When you attempt to close the program or try to select another patient, a message box automatically appears asking if you want to save the patient details.

Make sure to click on ‘Yes’ to this message box if you wish to save the speed case. (If you click on 'No', you will lose all the recorded details).

You will be presented with the ‘New Patient screen’, where you can enter the title, first name, last name and age of the patient.

Click on ‘Save’ to store all the recorded details.

On saving the speed case a message is displayed as “Saved Speed Case Successfully”.

NOTE: Use this option whenever you deal with acute emergency cases, cases that do not require permanent storage on the disk, or short time visitors who need some advice from you. Register the case details in the end, only when you feel the need.
**WORDS**

**Themes**

This feature lists a number of 'general' concepts regarding personality, evolution, emotions, intellect, ailments from, fears, etc. Each theme is further connected to correctly related rubrics in the repertory.

To open themes:

- From the Menu select ‘Repertory’ module and then select ‘Theme’ from ‘Words’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [WT]

The themes are arranged in columns- the 'main rubric' in the left column.

The 'Related thematic rubrics' in the 'Themes' field column.
Double click on any themes to open the corresponding rubric in the repertory. The program will automatically jump to the desired Theme. You can then record this rubric for repertorial analysis.

A particular theme can also be viewed in Materia Medica, by selecting a theme from the list of ‘Search Themes in Materia Medica’. The search can be sorted as line wise and paragraph wise by choosing the respective options.

To start the Materia Medica Theme search click on ‘Go’.

You can also combine to thematic rubrics to form a combined symptom by using ‘Combine’ button.

**NOTE:** Where ever themes are not available for a symptom the 'themes' button will be disabled.

Similarly one can access the themes from other places available.

**Synonyms**

This feature enlists numerous ‘**words**’ and its 'synonymic' words thereby helping you to consider other words for the main word selected.

To open synonyms:

- From the Menu select ‘**Repertory**’ module and then select ‘**Synonyms**’ from ‘**Words**’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [WS]
All the main words are included under the 'Search' box.

As you highlight each Word, the corresponding synonyms are displayed on the right side of the screen under the 'Synonyms'.

One can search for a particular word by typing the word in ‘Search’ box
OR
Search for a synonym by typing the words in the 'Search' box under Synonyms.
Double click on any synonym and then select 'Open Repertory' to open the corresponding rubric in the repertory.

The program will automatically jump to the desired synonym. You can then record this rubric for repertorial analysis by clicking on 'Record'.

A particular synonym can also be viewed in Materia Medica, by selecting a synonym by double clicking it so that it appears in the list of 'Search Synonyms in Materia Medica'. The search can be sorted as line wise and paragraph wise by choosing the respective options.

To start the Materia Medica Synonym search, click on 'Go'.

Hompath – User Manual
You can also combine to synonymic rubrics to form a combined symptom by using ‘Combine’ button.

Similarly one can access the Synonyms from other places available.

**Cross Ref.**

This feature gives you the option to view 'Related Rubrics' available to the 'Main Rubric', to help you consider and record the most appropriate symptom for the patient. The referencing can be within a chapter and even extends to multiple books and chapters.

To open Cross references:

- From the Menu select **'Repertory'** module and then select **‘Cross references’** from **‘Words’** section.

OR

- From the keyboard press **[Alt + R]** [WC]
On selecting cross references, a window titled as ‘Cross References’ appears displaying a list of related words, the meaning of the rubric word selected and the respective cross references for each word in the list.

As you highlight each rubric from the 'Words' list, the corresponding cross-references are displayed at the left side of the screen in the list titled as ‘Cross References.

This special utility has been created with care to provide as many cross-references as possible. The referencing can be within a chapter and even extends to multiple books and chapters.

One can ‘Combine’ 2 or more rubrics from the ‘Cross’ list for having a combined symptom needed to be recorded by selecting the first rubric by clicking in the respective check box and then clicking on ‘Combine’. ‘Combine Symptom’ window opens up displaying the selected rubric with the list of its respective remedies. Click on ‘Add More’ to add the second rubric for combining.

To view a particular cross references in its contained repertory, click on ‘Open repertory’.

To record a particular cross-reference rubric, click on ‘Record’.

You can also find a particular cross-reference from Materia Medica, by selecting a cross-reference word from the drop down list present in ‘Search Cross Reference in Materia Medica’.

Similarly one can access the Cross References from other places available.

**Similar Words**

This feature includes 'Similar' words for the selected word thereby helping you to consider 'Identical words' for a symptom which you would have otherwise missed or not considered.

To open Similar Words:

- From the Menu select ‘Repertory’ module and then select ‘Similar Words’ from ‘Words’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [WW]
All the main words are included under the 'Words' box. As you highlight each word from the 'Words' list, the corresponding similar words are displayed on the right side of the screen.

The left side of the screen includes all the 'Similar words' and the right side includes the 'Word Meaning' to the main word.

Double Click on any word from the 'Similar Words List'

OR

Highlight any word from the 'Similar Word' List and then click on 'Find Symptom' to open rubric containing that similar word from the repertory.

Similarly one can access the Similar Words from other places available.

NOTE:

Words with '*' these are found in the Materia Medica (and not in the repertory).

Words with '**', these are not found in the repertory or the Materia Medica.
MEDIA

This feature contains all the media files of the listed rubrics.

View

To open a media file:

- From the main menu Click on ‘Repertory’ module and then click on ‘View’ from drop down box of Media in ‘Media’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [ME] [V]

In this window, you can select to view the ‘Picture’, ‘Audio’, ‘Video’, and ‘PPT’ of any rubric from the list.
Select a chapter from ‘Select chapter list’ and select a condition from the list to view its rubrics.

To view picture of a rubric:

- Click on ‘Picture’ tab
- Go to the rubric using the scroll bar or enter the initials of the name in the search box.
- Click on the rubric to view its picture.

To listen to audio of a rubric:

- Click on ‘Audio’ tab.
- Go to the rubric using the scroll bar or enter the initials of the name in the search box.
- Click on the rubric to listen to the audio of that rubric.

To view Video of a rubric:

- Click on ‘Video’ tab.
- Go to the rubric using the scroll bar or enter the initials of the name in the search box.
- Click on the rubric to View its 'Video'.

To view presentation of a rubric:

- Click on ‘PPT’ tab.
- Go to the rubric using the scroll bar or enter the initials of the name in the search box.
- Click on the rubric to View its ‘PPT’.

The bar on top of the list shows the No. of remedies on the list and the No. of media files.

To record the selected rubric, click on ‘Record Main rubric’

To view all the rubrics, click on ‘Show all rubrics’

Add

You can add new file by selecting a topic and then:

- Clicking on ‘Add Media’ button or by selecting ‘Add’ from drop down menu of ‘Media’ section in ‘Materia Medica’ module.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [ME] [A]

Define the path name, the file name and give a short description for the media file. Click on save to save the file.

To delete media files highlight them and click on ‘Delete All’.
MY REPERTORY

User Repertory

Creating User Repertory

The user repertory serves as a flexible feature enabling the user to adapt to different repertories and their data as per personal needs.

This repertory can be created by storing any number of "Search Results" from any number of repertories.

This repertory provides a faster and easier access to all the symptoms commonly observed by the user/physician in his/her practice.

For instance, the user can create a chapter on "Fever" where all the rubrics related to fever selected from various repertories can be stored. Similarly one can create repertories on 'Infants' and 'children', 'Cancer' etc. under this feature thereby enabling him/her to refer these chapters faster and easier whenever required.

To create User Repertory:-

- Select ‘Repertory Search’ from the ‘Search Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’ module.
  
  OR

- Click on the F10 button on the keyboard.

A new window appears as shown below.

Type in the appropriate symptom in the ‘Search’ box you wish to search for and then click on the option ‘Search’.

A list of rubrics for the given search appears from all the repertories.

\textit{e.g.: in this case all rubrics related to infants appear.}
Click on the option ‘Save Repertory’ to save all the results as a repertory.

A dialogue box appears stating whether you wish to save the selected rubric in the "User Repertory".

![Save Search Results as Repertory](image)

In the next window, type any chapter name you wish to save it as in the user repertory. We type infants for our search.

Click on the option "Save" to save this chapter name in the user repertory.

The program starts processing, and ultimately you will get a message

"Search results successfully saved as User Repertory. Use ‘My Repertory → User Repertory’ to access it”.

(NO T E: A particular chapter name given can be used only once.)

**Accessing User Repertory**

Select "User Repertory" from the "My Repertory" section of ‘Repertory’ module.

All the User Repertories created previously will be displayed in this screen under the title ‘My Repertory’ and then ‘User Repertories’ in the list of repertories.
Select the repertory you wish to view by a 'Double click' on the chapter name.

**Understanding User Repertory:**
When you access a user repertory (see Access User Repertory), the user repertory will be displayed as follows:

The top-most line shows the **name of the user repertory created.**

In the above screen it is "Infants"

The repertory screen includes all the rubrics that you had saved while creating the repertory.

As you move the cursor or highlight any symptom using the mouse, the entire symptom along with the remedies is displayed at the top.

In this case the symptom is

[User][Infants] Anxiety, children in, Infants: Complete→Mind:

[User]: stands for the 'User Repertory'.

Complete → Mind: indicates that this symptom is saved from the 'Complete Repertory' and its mind chapter.

All other functions like
Record'  
'Repertorise', etc.

remain the same as for the normal author repertories.

**MM Repertory**

The user can now pick up any reference from the 'Materia Medica', and then save the 'Search Results' in the form of a 'Repertory' known as 'Matmed Repertory'. The 'Matmed Repertory' thus created can be accessed from the 'Repertory' Module and one can use all the features of repertory and repertorisation on this self-created 'Matmed Repertory'.

**Creating Matmed Repertory**

Search for the word in the 'MM Search' option from the 'Search Materia Medica' section from 'Materia Medica' module.

You will be presented with all the occurrences of word from the entire references of 'Materia Medica' books. E.g. we select “apprehension”

Click on ‘Save as Repertory’ button present at the bottom of the window to save the Materia Medica search results as 'Matmed Repertory'.

On clicking ‘Save as Repertory’, a screen titled 'Save as Repertory' opens showing you two main features 'Select Remedy Level' and 'Add Symptoms'.
I. SELECT REMEDY LEVEL

The top of this screen shows you total number of results of the 'Search query'

[Note in the above e.g. the query word 'Obesity' has 'Total Results' '707' from the entire Materia Medica reference i.e. the word 'Obesity' has occurred 707 times in the search results.]

The screen also gives you a view of 'Drug', 'Full Name', 'Level', 'Coverage' and '% Coverage' in the respective order.

   a. Drug and Full Name:
      The 'Drug' and 'Full Name' gives you a list of all the drugs that are covered by the word you have given query for.
      (E.g. In this case Drug [67] means that in all there are 67 drugs covered by the word 'Obesity'.)

   b. Coverage:
      This feature give you the number of instances the 'Remedy' has occurred in the Materia Medica References available for the given query word.
      In this example the remedy 'Calc' has appeared '16' times in the Materia Medica reference books for the word 'Obesity'. Similarly the remedy 'Graph' has appeared '52' times in Materia Medica reference books for the word 'Obesity' and so on.

   c. % Coverage:
      This feature gives you the calculated percent coverage of the remedy against the total no. of occurrences in the Materia Medica references.
      As in this example, remedy 'Calc' has coverage of 5.30 % from the overall 707 occurrences of the word 'Obesity' [as it is present 16 times out of 707 occurrences of obesity].
Similarly Remedy 'Graph' has coverage of 17.22% from the overall 707 occurrences of the word 'Obesity' [as it is present 52 times out of 707 occurrences of obesity]. One can also indirectly infer from this kind of evaluation that the remedy 'Graph' is more important than remedy 'Calc' for the Query word 'Obesity' and so on.

d. Level:
The 'Level' gives you the drug mark i.e. intensity level of that particular drug.
Hompath has designed certain pre-defined values for the intensity of the drugs depending on the Coverage and the % Coverage.
These are:
Drug Mark or Level 1 - If the % Coverage of the Drug is between Range '0' to '0.5'
Drug Mark or Level 2 - If the % Coverage of the Drug is between Range '0.6' to '15'
Drug Mark or Level 3 - If the % Coverage of the Drug is between Range '16' to '30'
Drug Mark or Level 4 - If the % Coverage of the Drug is between Range '31' to '70'
Drug Mark or Level 5 - If the % Coverage of the Drug is between Range '71' to '100'

e. Select Drug:
This option allows you to highlight and jump to any particular drug by typing in the first few letters or directly using the mouse in the 'Select Remedy' box.

f. Add Drug:
This option allows you 'Add' a new 'Remedy' and its 'Level' to the already existing list of drugs.
- For e.g.
If you wish to add a new drug like 'Carc' [Carcinosin] to the already existing list of 'Obesity' drugs.

--> Choose 'Carc' from the drop down list of the 'Add Drug' \(\rightarrow\) 'Remedy' option.
--> Give the desired level for e.g. '2' in this case, to the drug from the drop down list of the 'Level' option.
--> Click on 'Add'.
The drug 'Carc' with level '2' is successfully added to the existing list of drugs.

g. Edit Level: This option allows you to change the Level of the already existing drugs from the list.
Let us consider in this same case-
The drug 'Calc' whose level is '2' and you want it changed to '4'

--> Choose the drug 'Calc' from the drop down list of 'Edit Level' option.
--> Give the desired level '4' in this case, from the drop down list of the 'Level' option.
--> Click on 'Edit'.
The Drug 'Calc' with Level '4' is successfully added to the list of drugs.
Once you have made the desired changes by either adding a drug or changing the levels.
--> Click on 'OK'.
II. ADD SYMPTOMS:

This feature allows you to add and save the 'Symptom' to the 'Materia Medica Repertory'.

a. 'Chapter' will allow you change the 'Chapter name' from the drop down list of 'Chapters'.
   Select the 'Chapter' in which you would like to save this symptom.
   E.g.: In this case the rubric 'Obesity' is saved in the 'Generalities' chapter.

b. 'Symptom Name ' will allow the user to change the name of the symptom, [if desired] by re-naming it.
   Click on ' Save ' to finally save the repertory.
   The symptom is now saved in the 'Matmed Repertory' which can be accessed from 'My repertory' in the 'Repertory' module and also in the 'Classic View' section of 'Repertory' module.
   Observe in this repertory the symptom 'Obesity' is displayed along with the related remedies and the new additions.

c. Symptom Hierarchy
   This feature displays the entire symptom in details.
   E.g.: In the above case: [MM] [Generalities] Obesity
   This indicates the rubric is from the 'MatMed Repertory', from the 'Generalities Chapter' and the Symptom is 'Obesity'.
Access Matmed Repertory

- Select "MatMed Repertory" from the option 'My Repertory' of 'Repertory' on the Menu bar.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [UR]

- Also, access it from 'Classic View' section in 'Repertory' module from the list of repertories as 'Matmed Repertory'.

Double click on the desired repertory chapter to open it.

The corresponding Matmed Repertory chapter will open up displaying all the symptoms which were saved while creating the repertory.

Understanding Matmed Repertory

When you access any Matmed repertory chapter (see Access Matmed Repertory)

The repertory screen includes all the rubrics that you had saved while creating the repertory.

As you move the cursor or highlight any symptom using the mouse, the entire symptom along with the remedies is displayed at the top.
In this case the symptom highlighted is

[MM] [Generalities] Obesity

[MM] stands for the 'Matmed Repertory'

[Generalities] indicates that while saving the symptom, it was saved in the 'Repertory' chapter

'Obesity' is the symptom name which was typed while creating the symptom.

All other functions like

‘Record’
‘Repertorise’, etc.

remain the same as for the normal author repertories.

Combined Symptom Repertory

It is a unique feature, where you can combine two or more symptoms as one symptom.

This symptom can then be

1. Recorded for 'Repertorisation'.

Saved in the 'Combined Symptom Repertory' for future reference.

Symptoms can be combined from:

--> Repertory Screen

--> Repertory Search Results Screen

--> My Repertories viz, User repertory, Matmed Repertory, Combine Symptom Repertory, Cured Symptom Repertory

The basic idea behind this feature is that the user is allowed to combine, two or more similar symptoms into one single symptom, thus including all the remedies for those symptoms for repertorisation.

Create Combined Symptom Repertory

To create a 'Combined Symptom Repertory', first you need to combine two or more rubrics/symptoms.

For e.g.: A physician might want to combine rubrics, like
Absent-minded
Forgetful
Absorbed, buried in thoughts

Into one single symptom and save it for his future reference.

Let us say he wants to combine these symptoms from the 'Complete Mind' Repertory.

Select 'Complete' repertory and then 'Mind' chapter. Search the first symptom of 'Absent-minded'. Click on 'Combine' button.

Currently the screen is showing 'Absent-minded' along with its remedies (293). One can sort the remedies according to the 'Remedy Mark' i.e. intensity of the drug OR 'Remedy Name' i.e. alphabetically.

Click on 'Add More' button to combine the other symptoms. You will return back to the 'Complete Mind' Chapter. Next, search for the second symptom of 'Forgetfulness'. Again click on 'Combine'.

The second symptom of 'Forgetfulness' will be added to the 'Combine Symptoms' screen. Add the last symptom 'Absorbed buried in thoughts' in a similar fashion.
In case you want to delete any of this list, highlight the symptom and click on 'Delete' to remove it from the list otherwise proceed further to combine these three symptoms into one.

Click on 'Combine' from this screen.

A screen will be presented, where you can give a name to this symptom and add it under the appropriate chapter. As in this instance the symptom name given is 'Inclined to Forget' and the symptom is put added under the 'Mind' chapter.

Finally click on 'Select' to combine the Symptom.
SAVE:
Click on 'Save', if you want to save this symptom under the 'Combine Symptoms Repertory' for future reference. On doing so, you will be presented with a message- ―Would you like to record this symptom too?‖
Click on 'Yes' to record the symptom for repertorisation. Click on 'No' if you only want to save the symptom and not record it.
This symptom can now be accessed for future reference from the 'My Repertories' under the 'Combined Symptoms Repertory'.

RECORD:
Click on 'Record' if you want to record this symptom first for repertorisation.

On doing so, you will be presented with a message- ―Would you like to save this symptom in Combined Symptom Repertory for future reference?‖ Click on 'Yes' to save the symptom for future reference. Click on 'No' if you only want to record the symptom and not save it.

Tip: One can combine multiple symptoms from different repertories and different chapters. For e.g.: You can combine 'ailments from weather in cloudy' from 'Complete mind', 'Cloudy weather agg.' from 'Kent Generalities' and so on by switching on to different chapters and using the 'Combine' feature.

Access Combined Symptom Repertory

- Select ‘Combined Symptom Repertory’ from the ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’ module.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + R] [MR]
All symptoms combined and saved through the 'Combine' feature will be displayed in this screen.

**Understanding Combined Symptom Repertory**

When you access this repertory (see Access Combined Symptom Repertory), the combined symptom repertory will be displayed as follows-

The repertory screen includes all the rubrics that you had saved while creating the repertory

All symptoms irrespective of whether they were saved in "Mind", 'Generalities' or 'Other' sections will be displayed in this combined symptom repertory. As you move the cursor or highlight any symptom using the mouse, the entire symptom along with the remedies is displayed at the top box.

All other functions like "Record"
"Repertorise" etc
Remain the same as for the normal author repertories.
**MATERIA MEDICA**

To view Materia Medica

- From the menu select **Materia Medica**

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + M]

(The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

**BOOKS**

**Read**

This feature allows you to open and read any remedy from the installed Materia Medica.

To open Read Materia Medica:

- From the main menu select **Materia Medica** module and choose **Read** from drop down menu of **Read**.

OR

- From the keyboard, press **F8**.

OR

- From the keyboard, type [Alt + M] [OR]

A window opens displaying various list of books categorized under titles – Remedy, Book, Author and Selected Materia Medica.
1. Remedy:

This category provides a list of remedies, whose Materia Medica can be read from any desired Materia Medica book available in the software. All remedies are arranged in an alphabetical order. There are about 1947 remedies present in the remedy list. To view Materia Medica of a desired drug, click on the desired drug or enter the initials in the Search text box, the first book containing that Remedy is displayed by default.

E.g. If you want to read Abrotanum. Click on ‘Abrot’ from the list.
NOTE: By default the Materia Medica displayed is ‘Keynotes with Nosodes’ by Allen. H. C. which is the first book in the list.

You can select another book for the same remedy from the drop down menu on the top.

You can also go to another section of the remedy by selecting it from drop down menu of ‘Section’

2. Books:

This category provides an entire list of Materia Medica books present in the software. There are about 109 books present in the book list. To view Materia Medica from a particular book Click on the book name from the list or enter one of the words in the Search text box to search for it. The first drug/chapter present in the book is displayed on the right.

E.g. we select ‘Materia Medica by Boericke W’. Abrotanum is the first drug and hence is displayed on the right.
A list of drugs present in that book is present in the drop down box on the top. Select the desired drug to be studied from the list of remedies using the drop down button.

The section can also be selected from drop down box of 'Section'.
3. Author:

This category provides a list of all authors whose Materia Medica books are incorporated in the software. To read Materia Medica of a particular author, you can type the author’s name in the ‘Search’ text field or you can use the scroll down button to view and select different author names. On selecting a particular author, their respective books are displayed below the author’s name. Select a book and its first chapter/drug is displayed on the right.

E.g. select ‘Hering C’ and then select ‘The Guiding Symptoms of Our Materia Medica (All 10 Vols.) By Hering C’. Here ‘Abies Nigra’ is the first remedy and is hence displayed on right.

List of drugs present in that book is present in the drop down box on the top. Select the desired drug to be studied from the list of remedies using the drop down button.

The section can also be selected from drop down box of ‘Section’.
4. Selected Remedies:

This category displays a list of previously selected drugs for study. To form list of drugs for study-

Click on the desired drugs from the remedy list category and click on 'Add' button.

Continue the same to add more remedies to the list of selected drugs.

To delete any single remedy from the 'Selected Remedies' list, highlight the remedy and then click on the 'Clear' button.

'Clear all' allows you to delete/ reset all remedies from the 'Selected Remedies' list.

COMPARE:

This feature allows you to compare specific sections of remedies so that detailed study of differentiation of drugs can be made simpler.

Select remedies from remedy list and add it to the 'Selected Remedies' list. Say we select 'Belladonna', 'Hyoscyamus', and 'Stramonium' and add them to 'Selected Remedies' list. From the Selected Remedy list select the two remedies you want to compare. Let's select 'Belladonna and Hyoscyamus. Then click on 'Compare'.

The Left and Right radio buttons allows you change the focus either to the left or the right side remedy, and thereafter apply different options to it.
For e.g. If you want to find a word or change the font of the remedy displayed on the left, simply tick the left radio button, and then apply these options to the remedy.

**SECTIONS:**

'Sections' helps to change different sections of the selected remedies and then compare them at the level of the selected section.

Use the drop down button to view various sections available for the drug.

You can even change the drug by using the drop down menu above both the columns.

The font size, color and format can be changed by using the respective buttons provided for it at the bottom of the window.

**SEARCH:**

This option allows you to search for a word within the opened text.

Enter the word in the text box and click on ‘Go’ button allows you to execute the search.

**Listen:**

This feature allows you to listen to the selected Materia Medica text.

To access this feature

Select a drug from ‘Read Materia Medica’ section.

Now:

-Select ‘**Materia Medica**’ module and then select ‘**Listen**’ from the drop down of ‘**Read**’ section.
OR

- From the keyboard, press \texttt{[Alt + M] [OL]}

On selecting these options, a window named ‘\textbf{Let Hompath Speak for you!!!}’ opens.

You can change the voice type by selecting the options from the drop down list present against ‘Voice’.

To modify the reading speed, adjust the lever present against the ‘Rate’ option.

To modify the volume, adjust the lever present against the ‘Volume’ option.

To halt the reading, click on ‘Pause’. 
SEARCH MATERIA MEDICA

Materia Medica Search

The 'Materia Medica Search' greatly enhances your prescription quality by gaining knowledge about the drugs and their related Materia Medica which may have not been well understood before.

Use this feature to get more information on a remedy or disease condition, or when you require references or to create custom-made Materia Medica or notes/presentations.

To access MM Search-

- From the main menu select 'Materia Medica' module and then select 'MM Search' from the 'Search' section.

OR

- From the keyboard, type [Alt + M] [S]

Type the desired word to be searched in Materia Medica in the 'Search' text field. This enables you to do a simple search of the word you have given query for.

A list of Materia Medica books with their respective author name get displayed on the left side of the window screen below the 'Search' text field.

The Search Result is displayed as the list of author names, on the left, in alphabetical order, with no of drugs in their books containing the Query word in brackets.

E.g. To search for the word 'Brooding', enter it in the search box. As you click on 'Search', the program starts searching and compiling all occurrences being found.
The first book containing the query word is displayed in the right.

Select and open the desired Materia Medica book needed to study the search word by double clicking on that book name.

To create a Matmed Repertory, a type of User Repertory from the search result, click on ‘Save as Repertory’.
Save as Repertory window open with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.

- You can add 'New remedies' in the list by adding them in the 'Add Remedy' section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the Edit List section, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the 'Chapter' and edit the 'Symptom Name'. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the 'MM Repertory' in 'My Repertory' section of 'Repertory' Module.

To view search result statistics for the given search word, click on ‘Statistics’ button.
It presents a window titled ‘Materia Medica Search Results Statistics’.

The window displays,

- A list of Remedies.
- Full names.
- Coverage: The no. of instances in the books where the query word occurs in the remedy.
- % Coverage: The percent of the Remedy that the query word covers.

You can also select a remedy from drop down list of 'Select', to view statistical data of that remedy.

At the bottom of the window all the references of a particular remedy from resultant Materia Medica books is displayed in a list wise format under the title ‘Instances’. Against each Materia Medica Reference the section/chapter from which the search word has been referred is given under the title ‘Topic’.
Materia Medica Analysis can be saved as thesis by clicking on ‘Thesis’ button.

On clicking this button a ‘Materia Medica Analysis’ window pops up, asking for the Analysis Name, Display Option and Result options.

- Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
- The entire search data is made available on a single sheet with its reference in Materia Medica and the section from which the reference has been taken.
This analysis can later be accessed from ‘Analysis’ section of ‘Materia Medica’ Module.

To print the data click on ‘Print’ button.

Click on ‘Reset’ to clear the MM search field.

For advanced MM search, click on ‘Advanced’ button.

**Advanced MM Search**

This feature gives you various options to include more number of words related to the word in the search query.

To open ‘Advanced Materia Medica Search’,

- Select ‘Materia Medica’ module and then select ‘MM Advanced Search’ from the ‘Search’ section

OR
- Select ‘MM Search’ from ‘Materia Medica’ module and click on ‘Advanced’ button.

OR

- From the keyboard, type [Alt + M] [A]

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

Select Word:

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of MM.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

- Typing it in the ‘Select Word’ text box.
- Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.
- Select the word, double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search for a single word in the MM.

Multiple words search:
To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
- Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.
- Then select one of the operators.
- Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

**Operators:**

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para.

**'LINE' OPERATOR:**

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the 'Line' operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g. If you want to search ‘Fever and Perspiration’ occurring in a line:

- Input the word ‘Fever’, select the operator 'line' and then type the other word ‘Perspiration’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fever and Perspiration’.
- To view the search result just click on the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing 'Fever' and 'Perspiration' in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

**'AND' OPERATOR:**

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Hand and Arm’ occurring in a Sentence:

- Input the word ‘Hand’, select the operator 'And' and then type the other word ‘Arm’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Hand and Arm’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing 'Hand’ and ‘Arm’ in a Sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

**'OR' OPERATOR:**
When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Rage’ or ‘Mania’:
  - Input the word ‘Rage’, select the operator 'Or' and then type the other word ‘Mania’.
  - The Search Query box will contain ‘Rage or Mania’.
  - To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
  - All references in the data containing either ‘Rage’ or ‘Mania’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘NOT OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for ‘Children’ but not ‘Babies’ in the data:
  - Input the word ‘Children’, select the operator 'Not ' and then type the other word ‘Babies’.
  - The Search Query box will contain ‘Children not Babies’.
  - To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
  - All references in the data containing Children' but not ‘Babies' are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.:

When you want to look for ‘Abortion in Third Month’, you are not sure whether the words ‘Third’ and 'Abortion' occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.
  - Select the words 'Third', then select the operator '2 Words' and finally select the second word ‘Abortion’.
  - The Search Query box will contain ‘Third wd2 Abortion’.
  - To view the search result, just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Third' and 'Abortion' within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

**'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:**

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g.: When you want to look for ‘Abortion in Third Month’. You are not sure whether the words 'Third' and 'Abortion' occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word 'Third', then select the operator '4 words' and finally, select the second word 'Abortion'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Third wd4 Abortion'.
- To view the search result, just click on 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Third' and 'Abortion' within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

On comparing, the results of 2 words and 4 words operator using the same words, you can see the difference in the number of references.

**'6 WORDS' OPERATOR**

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g.:

For instance, the words ‘Fever’ and ‘Perspiration’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word 'Fever', select the operator '6wd' and then type the word 'Perspiration'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Fever 6wd Perspiration'.
- To view the search result, just click the 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Fever' and 'Perspiration' within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

**'ADJACENT' OPERATOR:**

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific
symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances where ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word ‘Fear’, select the operator ’Adjacent’ and then type the word ‘Water’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fear Adj Water’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

‘SECTION’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ occurring in anywhere in the entire article/section:

- Select or type the word ‘Fear’, select the operator ’Section’ and then type the word ‘Water’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fear St Water’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.

‘REMEDY’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Remedy’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Remedy.

E.g.:

For instance to search for ‘Fever’ and ‘Perspiration’ in a Remedy:

- Select or type the word ‘Fever’, select the operator ’Remedy’ and then type the word ‘Perspiration’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fever Rem Perspiration’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All References related to Remedies containing the words ‘Fever’ and ‘Perspiration’ are displayed in the results screen.
‘PARA’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Para’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ occurring in a paragraph:

- Select or type the word ‘Fear’, select the operator ‘Para’ and then type the word ‘Water’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fear Pr Water’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

Added List:

It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.

Words:

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

TYPE: ESSENTIAL:

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Essential' in the ‘Word’ list
- The list include words like 'Cheerless', 'Depressed', 'Doleful', 'Somber' etc, which are next closely related to the word 'Sad'.

Thus the significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.
TYPE: PARTIAL:

These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Partial’ in the ‘Word’ list.
- The Word list under ‘Type: Partial’ will include words like ‘Saddles’, ‘Sadder’, ‘Sadness’ etc, which have ‘Sad’ as a part of them.

(Note: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed ‘Type: Partial’. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select ‘Mania’ and click on ‘Type: Partial’, you would be given a number of words including the words ‘Manifestations’, ‘Manifold’ etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search.)

Thus the significance of ‘Partial’ words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.

(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word ‘Joy’, ‘Joyless’ appears in ‘Type: Partial’ list. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)

TYPE: REST:

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Rest’ in the ‘Word’ list.
- The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like ‘Depress’, ‘Grieved’, ‘Mournful’ etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word ‘Sad’.

The significance of ‘Rest’ words is to allow the user to broaden his ‘Search’ criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence ‘Rest’ words can be considered as the least important ‘Related words’ to the main word.
TYPE: SYNONYMS:

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word 'Sad' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Synonyms' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under 'Type: Synonyms' will include words like 'Cheerless', 'Distress', which are synonyms of the word 'Sad'.

The significance of 'Synonym' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

TYPE: VITAL

These will include those words which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word 'Sad' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Vital' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under 'Type: Vital' will include words like 'Sadness', 'Gloomy', 'Brooding', 'Sorrowful', etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word 'sad' or those which 'most closely related' to 'Sad'.

Thus the significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.

Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query.
Remedy Filter:

This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters.

Click on ‘Remedy Filter’ button to select one of the following filters, from the list.

REMEDY PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.

REMEDY GROUP FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

MINERAL FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

GRAPH:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to Graph of the remedies.

TEMPERAMENT FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.
ACUTE EXPERT FILTER

This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Praful Vijayakar.

SCHOLTEN FILTER:

This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.

To delete a remedy from the list, highlight it and click on ‘Delete’ button.

To clear the list, click on ‘Reset’ button.

Selected Remedies:

This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.

To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.

To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

Book / Topic:

This box contains the list of books and the topics.

➢ Select the Journal and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
➢ Now click on ‘Search’ button.
➢ If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond in the article the article is opened.
➢ The Word entered is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / topics Box.

Reset / Search / Cancel:

To search the MM based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.
REMEDY INFORMATION

Properties

View the basic properties of the drug according to the name, full name, properties, kingdom etc.

- From ‘Materia Medica’ module, click on ‘Properties’ from the ‘Remedy Information’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + M] [P]

Enter the abbreviation of the remedy in the search box or select the remedy from the ‘Remedy List’ column to view full name, Basic Properties, Kingdom, Miasm, Hierarchy etc of that remedy.

E.g. We enter ‘bell’ in the search box. Properties of Atropa Belladonna are displayed.

![Image of Hompath software interface showing Remedy Properties window with detailed properties of Atropa Belladonna]
From this screen itself, one can also view the 'Picture', 'Remedy Relation' and ‘Keynotes’ for the selected remedy wherever available.

You can compare two or more drug by using ‘Compare’ button.

To compare 2 or more drugs:

- Select a particular drug.
- Then click ‘Add’ and then select the second drug.
- Then click on ‘Compare’ button.

You can apply various filters and study them for a particular selected drug by clicking on ‘Filters’ button and then selecting the respective type of filter.

To unselect the previously selected remedy, click on ‘Reset’ button.

**Remedy Relationship**

To view remedy relations of the selected drug,

- From the Menu select ‘Materia Medica’ module and then select ‘Relation’ from ‘Remedy Information’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + M] [R]

Various drug relations such as Complementary, Follows well, Compare, etc. are given for the selected drug.

E.g. Select Acon, relation of Aconitum Napellus is displayed on the right.
You can also view Picture, Remedy Property and Keynotes for the drug from the same window by selecting the respective buttons provided the bottom of the window.

You can add a remedy to the selected remedy list by selecting it and then clicking on ‘Add’ button.

You can compare two or more drug by using ‘Compare’ button. To compare 2 or more drugs, select a particular drug then click ‘Add’ and then select the second drug. Then click on ‘Compare’ button.

You can apply various filters and study them for a particular selected drug by clicking on ‘Filters’ button and then selecting the respective type of filter.
To unselect the previously selected remedy, click on ‘Reset’ button.

**Keynote**

View Keynotes of the drug.

- From ‘**Materia Medica**’ module, click on ‘**Keynote**’ from the ‘**Remedy Information**’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press **[Alt + M] [K]**

Highlight any remedy from the 'Remedy List' column to view its keynotes.
You can also select to read a section by selecting it from drop down box of ‘Select Section’.

From this screen itself, one can also view the 'Picture', 'Remedy Property' and 'Remedy Relation' for the selected remedy wherever available.

You can compare two or more drug by using ‘Compare’ button.

To compare 2 or more drugs:

- Select a particular drug.
- Then click ‘Add’ and then select the second drug.
- Now from Selected Remedy list, select 2 drugs.
- Then click on ‘Compare’ button.

You can apply various filters and study them for a particular selected drug by clicking on ‘Filters’ button and then selecting the respective type of filter.

To unselect the previously selected remedy, click on ‘Reset’ button.
**Clinical Tips**

This feature provides clinical tips of a selected drug for various clinical conditions as suggested by different authors.

To view clinical tips,

- Open ‘Materia Medica’ module, click ‘Clinical Tips’ from ‘Remedy Information’.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + M] [T]

You can select the clinical condition for the selected remedy from the drop down list present below the remedy.

To view clinical tips for any other remedy, select the drug and then select the clinical condition from the list of clinical conditions present below the selected drug.

The selected clinical condition is displayed on right.
To add the selected drug in the desired remedy list, click on ‘Add’ button present on the left side bottom of the window.

To access various drug filters, click on ‘Filters’.

To add any new clinical tip for a selected clinical condition for a selected drug, click on ‘Add Clinical Tips’.

To change or modify any contents of the clinical tips of a particular drug, click on ‘Edit Clinical Tips’.

**Compare Keynotes**

This feature allows you to compare Keynotes of remedies in a very eye pleasing format.

To view Compare Keynotes,

- Open ‘Materia Medica’ module, click ‘Compare Keynotes’ from ‘Remedy Information’.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + M] [C]

To Compare Keynotes,

- From ‘Materia Medica’ module, click on ‘Keynote’ from the ‘Remedy Information’ section.
- Select a particular drug.
- Then click ‘Add’ and then select the second drug.
- Now from Selected Remedy list, select 2 drugs.
- Now click on ‘Compare Keynotes’ from ‘Remedy Information’ section of ‘Materia Medica’ module.

E.g. Compare Abies Canadensis and Abies Nigra
This feature allows you to compare specific sections of remedies so that detailed study of differentiation of keynotes of the drugs can be made simpler.

Clicking anywhere in left or right column allows you change the focus either to the left or the right side remedy, and thereafter apply different options to it.

SELECT SECTIONS TO COMPARE: It helps to change different sections of the selected remedies and then compare them at the level of the selected section.

Use the drop down button to view various sections available for the drug.

You can also change the remedy by selecting from the drop down menu present at the top of both the columns.
**Remedy List**

This feature displays all the remedies, that are included in the program and provides various options that can be applied to these remedies.

**Remedy List**

To open Remedy list:

- From the main menu Click on ‘Materia Medica’ module and then 'Remedy List' from 'Remedy Information' section.

OR

- From the main menu Click on ‘Materia Medica’ module and then click on 'Remedy List' from drop down box of 'Remedy List' in 'Remedy Information' section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + M] [L]

It opens the ‘Remedy List’ window.
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

**‘KEY ENTRIES’**: To select from ‘Simple’ or ‘Advanced’ search

SIMPLE: on selecting this option and then selecting the source, it gives the list of the drugs in alphabetical order.

ADVANCED: On selecting the drug source, it gives the list of the drugs in alphabetical order, but now with the phylum and subclass, wherever available.

**DRUG SOURCE**: The source of the drug can be chosen from

- **All**: If you want to view all the drugs present in the software, click on radio button present against ‘All’.
- **Plants**: Further classified into-
  - APG Angiosperms
  - Dahlgren’s Plants
  - Cronquist Plants
- **Animals**
- **Minerals**
- **Sarcodes**
- Nosodes
- Micro-organisms
- Imponderabilia
- Tautopathic

On selecting a particular drug source, its further classification gets displayed in a chart-wise format on the left side of the screen.

Select any particular drug source or its sub-divisions i.e. sub-groups or sub-classification from the chart to view its respective drugs.

The drugs belonging to a particular drug source get listed in the remedies section present below various drug sources. The figure displayed in brackets next to 'Remedies' indicates the number of remedies present in that particular group/sub-group.

Select a drug and its properties are displayed in the Remedy property box on the right.

To apply Group filter:

- Select the Drug source.
- Apply the relevant filter for part used.
- Select the Phylum, Class, Sub class etc, to which you want to narrow down your search to.
- The Remedies in the Selection appear in the remedy box.
- You can also directly enter the group name in the Search box.

Select a particular drug to view the following:

**KEYNOTES:**

This will give you the PQRS red line symptoms of the selected drug.

*(Please note: Keynotes of some drugs may not be available. In that case a message will appear 'Keynote not available. Would you want to open the 'Materia Medica'?
Click on 'Yes' to read the drug from whichever source books it is available.
Click on 'No' to close this option.)*

If the Materia Medica is also not available, a message appears as 'Selected remedy does not have Materia Medica. Do you want to extract the remedy from Complete Mind?'
Click on 'Yes' to extract the remedy from the repertory.

**REMEDY RELATION:**

This will give the drug relations like complementary, follows-well, inimical, etc. of the drug.

**MATERIA MEDICA:**

This feature will allow you to read the Materia Medica of the drug from the books provided.

Simply click on the 'Materia Medica' to view the 'drop down' box and then on the desired Materia Medica, to change the Materia Medica book, you wish to read the remedy from.
(Please note: Materia Medica of some drugs may not be available in the books provided here.)

In that case a message will appear 'Materia Medica not available. Would you want to view other options?

Click on 'Yes' to read the drug from whichever source books the remedy is available.

Click on 'No' to close this option.

Even if the Materia Medica is not available, a message appears 'Selected remedy does not have Materia Medica, Do you want to extract the remedy from Complete Mind'? Click on 'Yes' to extract the remedy from the repertory.

(Note: If any of these above options are not available for a particular drug, then that particular option will be disabled or a message will appear accordingly.)

**DRUG PROPERTY FILTER:**

'Drug filter' allows you to filter remedies using either drug properties, mineral, plant, animal filters, etc. then read remedies there from.

Each option is marked with a check box which can be selected by a simple click on it.

Different options available under this topic are:
- **Stage:**
  Select all drugs that correspond to a specific stage of the disease in the patient - acute, chronic or intercurrent. You can select either one or more by clicking in the check box. Click on 'OK' after selection to apply the selected filter to the remedy table.

- **Miasm:**
  Select the miasm by clicking in the check box according to the specific miasmatic dominance in your case.

- **Sex:**
  Select options for remedies having gender affinity.

- **Polycrest:**
  This option helps you specify whether you want Polycrest remedies in the table or only Non-Polycrest, rare or small remedies.

- **Thermal State:**
  This feature acts as one of the elimination methods. Select hot, cold, or ambithermal remedies in the table by a simple click on the desired check box.

- **Side:**
  Select this filter option to select drugs with marked side predominance in the symptom manifestations. You may also select a diagonal side like upper left, lower right and vice versa.

- **Sensitivity:**
  Select the sensitivity of the patient by clicking in the check boxes as High or Low.

- **Thirst:**
  Define the thirst type of the patient by clicking in the check boxes as Thirsty, Thirstless, Large Quantity, Small Quantity, etc.

- **Moon Phases:**
  Select the moon phase affection of a particular case as First Quarter, Full Moon, Last Quarter and New Moon. Remedies pre-dominantly acting in the selected moon phase will appear in the repertorisation table.

- **Appetite:**
  Define the appetite of the patient as Increased, Easy Satiety or Reduced.

- **Time Phases:**
  Select the peculiar time period/phase of aggravation or amelioration of the patient as Morning, Forenoon, Noon, Afternoon, Evening and Night.

- **Drug Source:**
  Select remedies either from 'Plant Source', 'Animal Source', or 'Mineral Source' and also from 'Nosodes', 'Sarcodes', 'Micro-organisms', 'Imponderabilia', and 'Tautopathic'.

*(NOTE: You can select more than one combination of the above features. For instance you can check mark 'Chronic', 'Chilly', 'Male', 'Right Sided', 'Tubercular', 'Polycrest', 'Plant Source', together.)*
Click on 'O.K' to apply the drug filter and include remedies only which have these basic properties.
To close the Remedy Property window click on ‘Cancel’.

**CONVERT REP TO MM:**

You can create an entire Materia Medica or Keynotes of a remedy and Compare or Differentiate remedies, as per your desire.

You can use this feature to:

- Author search papers and books
- Prepare notes on comparative Materia Medica
- Differentiate Remedies
- Enhance knowledge of unknown aspect of common and uncommon Remedies

Clicking on this button opens ‘Materia Medica Extract’ Window.

Selected Remedy box contains the remedy you have selected from the remedy list of the ‘Remedy List’ window.

To add more remedies, search for a remedy in ‘Remedy’ list by scrolling down to it, or enter the initial few alphabets of the remedy in the ‘Search’ box. Select by double clicking on it or use the 'Add' button.

To add remedy one by one individually from the Remedy List double click on it or click on ‘Add’ button after highlighting it in the list.

To add all remedies at one time click on ‘Add All’ button.

To clear any unwanted remedy one by one from the 'Selected Remedy' box click on ‘Clear’ button after highlighting it in the list.

To Clear All remedies from the 'Selected Remedy' list click on ‘Clear All’ button.

Now select the Repertory, and the chapter(s).

To add chapters, search for a chapter in ‘Repertory’ list by scrolling down to it, or enter the initial few alphabets in the ‘Search’ box. Select by double clicking on it or use the 'Add' button.

To add chapters one by one individually from the Repertory List double click on the chapter or click on 'Add' button after highlighting it in the list.
To add all the chapters at one time click on ‘Add All’ button.

To clear any unwanted chapter one by one from the 'Selected Chapters' box click on ‘Clear’ button after highlighting it in the list.

To Clear All chapters from the 'Selected Chapters' list click on ‘Clear All’ button.

EXTRACT OPTIONS:

- **All Rubrics of one or more remedies:**
  Displays all rubrics of all selected chapters, in which any of the selected remedies appear.

- **Common Rubrics of two or more remedies:**
  Displays only those rubrics that are common to all the selected remedies. You need to select at least two remedies for comparison.

- **Unique or PQRS Rubrics of a remedy:**
  Only rubrics, in which the selected remedy appears as the only one, are displayed. I.e. these would be the PQRS rubrics of the Selected Remedy.

- **Differentiating Rubrics of one or more remedies:**
  Displays rubrics which are unique to any of the selected remedies. You need to select at least two remedies for differentiation.

To Extract MM:

- Select the ‘Remedies’ and the ‘Chapters’
- Now select one of the options from ‘Extract Options’
- Click on ‘Extract Symptoms’ to extract.

ADVANCED OPTIONS:

Clicking on this button opens Advanced Extract Options.

You can select to extract remedies by drug mark, or rubrics with levels.

**Extract Symptoms:** Clicking on this, will convert Repertory to MM with advanced preferences.

**Extract Single Remedy Rubrics:** Clicking on this extracts those rubrics which contain only single remedy.

**GROUP SYMPTOMS:**

This option allows you generate all information about group remedies from the repertory.
All occurrences of a group remedies found in the repertories can be listed in the format of a Materia Medica book.

Select the Remedy

To add remedies, search for a remedy in ‘Remedy’ list by scrolling down to it, or enter the initial few alphabets of the remedy in the ‘Search’ box. Select by double clicking on it or use the 'Add' button.
To add remedy one by one individually from the Remedy List double click on it or click on ‘Add’ button after highlighting it in the list.

To add all remedies at one time click on ‘Add All’ button.

To clear any unwanted remedy one by one from the 'Selected Remedy' box click on 'Clear' button after highlighting it in the list.

To Clear All remedies from the 'Selected Remedy' list click on ‘Clear All’ button.

Now select the Repertory, and the chapter(s).

To add chapters, search for a chapter in ‘Repertory’ list by scrolling down to it, or enter the initial few alphabets in the ‘Search’ box. Select by double clicking on it or use the 'Add' button.

To add chapters one by one individually from the Remedy List double click on the chapter or click on ‘Add’ button after highlighting it in the list.

To add all the chapters at one time click on ‘Add All’ button.

To clear any unwanted chapter one by one from the 'Selected Chapters' box click on 'Clear' button after highlighting it in the list.

To Clear All chapters from the 'Selected Chapters’ list click on ‘Clear All’ button.

**EXTRACT OPTIONS:**

You can select the remedy mark to be included and the rubric level to be included.

Enter minimum and maximum number of remedies to be present in the resultant remedy. Typing numbers here would mean that you want to ‘Extract Symptoms’ which include Remedies ‘within the Numbers’ provided in the box i.e. in that range.
GROUP / FAMILY INFO:

It shows the details of the ‘Group’ or the ‘Family’ selected from the list.

You can also enlarge the picture of the remedy selected by clicking on ‘Enlarge’ button at the bottom of the picture.

Remedy Editor

This feature can be used to edit the Remedy info.

To open Remedy Editor:

- From the main menu Click on ‘Materia Medica’ module and then click on 'Remedy Editor' from drop down box of 'Remedy List' in ‘Remedy Information’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + M] [E]

We can use this feature to modify the details of a remedy.

To edit:

Select the remedy from the list or enter in the search box. The Remedy info of the selected remedy is displayed in the box below the Remedy list. The other details related to its classification, drug properties, full name, common name and formula are also displayed. Here you can do the desired changes. Once you are done, click on ‘Save’ to save the changes made by you.
If you do not wish to apply the changes click on ‘Reset’ button.

**Remedy Graph**

This feature gives a graphical or a statistical analysis of the repertorisation table with respect to the remedies belonging to different drug sources or groups.

To open Remedy Graph:

- From the main menu Click on ‘Materia Medica’ module and then click on ‘Remedy Graph’ from drop down box of ‘Remedy List’ in ‘Remedy Information’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + M] [G]
The Graph window opens as follows.

NOTE: - By default a pie chart type of analysis is displayed. However, you can change the display format of analysis as Simple Bar, Donut Shape, Diamond Shape, etc. which are given at the top of the Graph window.

In this type of analysis, different drug sources are displayed by different colors. The list of different color with their respective groups is displayed next to the graphical representation.

The list of drugs covered by the particular drug source is displayed on the right side top of the window.

To view the drugs belonging to a particular source click on the respective color in the graph.

Use the 'Drill Down' button to view further classification of the selected drug source in a graphical manner. The respective remedies for the sub-classification will be displayed in the remedy list above. 'Drill Down' button will help you to view a statistical analysis up to the last level of classification of a particular drug source.
In order to view the previous level of classification, click on ‘Go Back’.

To study general information about a particular group, sub-classification or a family, click on ‘Group Info’.

To apply a particular group or sub-group filter to the repertorisation, click on the respective colored area in the graph and then click ‘Apply Filter’.

Remedies covering the desired group will only be displayed in the repertorisation sheet.

To close the Graph Filter window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.

**MEDIA**

This feature contains all the media files of the listed drugs.

**View**

To open a media file:

- From the main menu Click on ‘Materia Medica’ module and then click on ‘View’ from drop down box of **Media** in ‘Media’ section.

OR

- From the keyboard, press **[Alt + M] [ME] [V]**

In this window, you can select to view the ‘Picture’, ‘Audio’, ‘Video’, and ‘PPT’ of any remedy from the list.
To view picture of a remedy:

- Click on ‘Remedy’ tab
- Go to the remedy using the scroll bar or enter the initials of the name in the search box.
- Click on the remedy to view its picture.

To listen to audio of a remedy:

- Click on ‘Audio’ tab.
- Go to the remedy using the scroll bar or enter the initials of the name in the search box.
- Click on the remedy to listen to the audio of that remedy.

To view Video of a remedy:

- Click on ‘Video’ tab.
- Go to the remedy using the scroll bar or enter the initials of the name in the search box.
- Click on the remedy to View its ‘Video’.

To view presentation of a remedy:

- Click on ‘PPT’ tab.
- Go to the remedy using the scroll bar or enter the initials of the name in the search box.
- Click on the remedy to View its ‘PPT’.

The bar on top of the list shows the No. of remedies on the list and the No. of media files.
Add

To add a media file:

- From the main menu Click on ‘Materia Medica’ **module** and then click on ‘Add’ from drop down box of **Media** in ‘Media’ section.

**OR**

- From the keyboard, press **[Alt + M] [ME] [A]**

To delete media files highlight them and click on ‘Delete All’.

**CASES**

**View**

To view the saved cases:

- Click on ‘**View**’ from drop down menu of ‘**Cases**’ section, of ‘**Materia Medica**’ module.

**OR**

- From the keyboard, press **[Alt + M] [CV]**

The MM Case window opens. You can read cases from ‘From Library’ or from my cases by clicking on the respective tabs.
Click on 'From Library' tab. It displays a list of all the cases present in the software. The bar below the Search box displays the No. of 'Remedies' and 'Cases' in the list.

To read a case click on the remedy and then select the case, you want to read. The case is displayed on the right side. You can search for a particular case by entering a search query word on the 'search' box, or scroll down to the case.

You can also change the font color, style and size by using the options available at the bottom of the page.

You can also search for a particular word in the opened case. Enter your query word in the 'Find' text box and click on 'Go' button. The program searches for the word in the case and if present highlights it.

Click on 'My cases' tab. It displays all the cases saved previously by you. The cases can be similarly viewed as you did from the 'My Library' section.

Add

You can add new cases using this feature.

To add new cases:

- Click on ‘Add’ from drop down menu of 'Media' section in 'Materia Medica' module.
OR

- From the keyboard, press \[Alt + M\] \[CA\]

Enter the details of the cases in the respective text boxes and then click on ‘Save’ button to save the case, in ‘My cases’ section.

To clear the entered text, click on ‘Reset’ button.

To exit without saving, click on ‘Cancel’ button.

**PROVINGS**

This feature contains topics related to Homoeopathic proving.

To open provings:

- From the main menu select 'Materia Medica' module and choose 'Provings'.

OR

- From the keyboard, press \[Alt + M\] \[PR\]

It provides a list of proving of some drugs. There are about 743 articles on different drug proving.
You can choose Read from ‘Library’ or from ‘Other’ section.

To read a topic,

- Click on ‘Library’ tab.
- Now select the type section you want to read from, by selecting from the drop down box. the available options are:
  - Proving
  - Therapeutics
  - Veterinarian Homoeopathy
  - Repertory
  - Philosophy

- Once you have selected your desired section, the list of topics related to it is displayed in the list.
- To search for a topic, scroll to it or enter in the ‘Search’ text box.
- Click on the topic to read it.

Click on ‘others’ tab to view topics or articles which have been saved by you earlier.

You can also change the font color, style and size by using the options available at the bottom of the page.
You can also search for a particular word in the opened page. Enter your query word in the ‘Find’ text box and click on ‘Go’ button. The program searches for the word in the page and if present highlights it.

**EXTRACT**

This feature can be used to extract symptoms of a remedy from repertory to Materia Medica.

**Materia Medica**

To open MM extract:

- From the main menu select '**Materia Medica**' module and choose '**MM**' from 'Extract' section.

OR

- From keyboard press **[Alt + M]** **[EM]**

You have to select remedies and the chapters from which you want to extract the MM.
To add remedies, search for a remedy in 'Remedy' list by scrolling down to it, or enter the initial few alphabets of the remedy in the 'Search' box. Select by double clicking on it or use the 'Add' button.

To add remedy one by one individually from the Remedy List double click on it or click on 'Add' button after highlighting it in the list.

To add all remedies at one time click on ‘Add All’ button.

To clear any unwanted remedy one by one from the 'Selected Remedy' box click on ‘Clear’ button after highlighting it in the list.

To Clear All remedies from the 'Selected Remedy' list click on ‘Clear All’ button.

Now select the Repertory, and the chapter(s).

To add chapters, search for a chapter in ‘Repertory’ list by scrolling down to it, or enter the initial few alphabets in the ‘Search’ box. Select by double clicking on it or use the 'Add' button.

To add chapters one by one individually from the Remedy List double click on the chapter or click on 'Add' button after highlighting it in the list.

To add all the chapters at one time click on ‘Add All’ button.

To clear any unwanted chapter one by one from the 'Selected Chapters' box click on 'Clear' button after highlighting it in the list.

To Clear All chapters from the 'Selected Chapters' list click on ‘Clear All’ button.

**Extract options:**

- **All Rubrics of one or more remedies:**
  
  Displays all rubrics of all selected chapters, in which any of the selected remedies appear.

- **Common Rubrics of two or more remedies:**
  
  Displays only rubrics common to all the selected remedies. You need to select at least two remedies for comparison.

- **Unique or PQRS Rubrics of a remedy:**
  
  Only rubrics, in which the selected remedy appears as the only one, are displayed. I.e. these would be the PQRS rubrics of the Selected Remedy.

- **Differentiating Rubrics of one or more remedies:**
  
  Displays rubrics which are unique to any of the selected remedies. You need to select at least two remedies for differentiation.
To Extract MM:

- Select the ‘Remedies’ and the ‘Chapters’
- Now select one of the options from ‘Extract Options’
- Click on ‘Extract Symptoms’ to extract.

**Advanced options:**

Clicking on this button opens Advanced Extract Options.

You can select to extract remedies by drug mark, or rubrics with levels.

**Extract Symptoms:** Clicking on this, will convert Repertory to MM with advanced preferences.

**Extract Single Remedy Rubrics:** Clicking on this extracts those rubrics which contain only single remedy.
Group Symptoms

This option allows you generate all information about group remedies from the repertory.

To open Group Symptom Extract:

- From the main menu select 'Materia Medica' module and choose 'Group Symptoms' from 'Extract' section.

OR

- From keyboard press [Alt + M] [EG]

All occurrences of a group remedies found in the repertories can be listed in the format of a Materia Medica book.

Select the Remedy

To add remedies, search for a remedy in 'Remedy' list by scrolling down to it, or enter the initial few alphabets of the remedy in the 'Search' box. Select by double clicking on it or use the 'Add' button.
To add remedy one by one individually from the Remedy List double click on it or click on ‘Add’ button after highlighting it in the list.

To add all remedies at one time click on ‘Add All’ button.

To clear any unwanted remedy one by one from the 'Selected Remedy' box click on ‘Clear’ button after highlighting it in the list.

To Clear All remedies from the 'Selected Remedy' list click on ‘Clear All’ button.

Now select the Repertory, and the chapter(s).

To add chapters, search for a chapter in ‘Repertory’ list by scrolling down to it, or enter the initial few alphabets in the ‘Search’ box. Select by double clicking on it or use the 'Add' button.

To add chapters one by one individually from the Remedy List double click on the chapter or click on 'Add' button after highlighting it in the list.

To add all the chapters at one time click on ‘Add All’ button.

To clear any unwanted chapter one by one from the 'Selected Chapters' box click on ‘Clear’ button after highlighting it in the list.

To Clear All chapters from the 'Selected Chapters' list click on ‘Clear All’ button.

**Extract options:**

You can select the rig mark to be includes and the rubric level to be included.

Enter minimum and maximum number of remedies to be present in the resultant remedy. Typing numbers here would mean that you want to ‘Extract Symptoms’ which include Remedies ‘within the Numbers’ provided in the box i.e. in that range.
FAVORITES

This section contains the files which have been added to favorite earlier.

View

To View favorite:

- From the ‘Menu’ select ‘Materia Medica’ module and then select ‘View’ from drop down menu of ‘Favorite’ Section

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + M] [FV]

Materia Medica Favorite window opens. It contains all the topics added to favorites saved under:

- Remedy
- Book
- Author

To open a topic:

- Select the desired tab from Remedy, Book and Author.
- Select the topic
- The selection is displayed on the right

To delete a topic/book/author, select it and click on ‘Delete’ button.

Add

This feature can be used to add more topics o Favorite section.

To add favorite:

- From the ‘Menu’ select ‘Materia Medica’ module and then select ‘Add’ from drop down menu of ‘Favorite’ Section

OR

- From the keyboard, press [Alt + M] [FA]

To add a topic/book/author:

- Open ‘Read Materia Medica’. From the main menu select 'Materia Medica' module and choose ‘Read’ from drop down list of ‘Open’ section.
- Select a topic/Book/Author.
- Now click on ‘Add’ in drop down menu of ‘Favorite section’.
- The selection is added to favorite, and can be accessed from ‘Favorite’ section, ‘View’ option

**ANALYSIS**

This section allows you to read data saved to it from Library section.

To open an Analysis:

- From the main menu select 'Materia Medica' module and choose ‘Analysis’.

OR

- From keyboard press [Alt + M] [AO]

Open Materia Medica Analysis window opens.

You can select from the files saved in:

- Html format
- Word format

Select the desired format and the topics saved under the same are listed below.

Select the topic you want to read and click on ‘open’ button to view it.

To exit the window, click on ‘Close’ button.
EXPERT SYSTEMS

Homeopathy adopts different schools of thought and each school of thought has a different approach to perceive a case and understand deeper aspects of patient management. We at Hompath are offering these decision support systems or expert systems to help you in understanding and applying these schools of thought in practice.

TEMPRAZ EXPERT SYSTEM

An art can be called scientific when it is based on sound and definite principles. If the principles change, the science becomes unreliable and the art doesn't remain congenial. This is exactly what Homoeopathic science demands from every practicing homoeopath - an unambiguous approach towards each case.

In homoeopathy, we treat the person and not the disease in the person. This ‘person’ is present, in health as well as in disease. The mental generals (Temperaments) along with the physical generals, diathesis, miasmatic background and the causative factors will constitute the totality of the case and thereby give the case a holistic approach. The simillimum found thereby, will cover all the above-mentioned criteria, and will easily lead the physician in the direction of cure. Understanding temperaments makes this process easier and almost foolproof.

The expert system created by Dr. Parinaz Humranwala – Tempraz unveils to you the temperaments, which are akin to human fingerprints, each unique to an individual and therefore uncovers the real person and guides us to the correct remedy.

Tempraz Home Page

To view the Tempraz Home Page:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’ and then select ‘Dr. Parinaz Humranwala- Tempraz Expert System’ and then click on ‘Tempraz Home Page’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [P] (The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press [Alt + X] [H].

When you select any of the above options, the following screen will appear
This page is basically divided into 2 sections.

On the extreme left, there are links to the 5 temperaments, represented with the images for each. These lead you to the ‘Temperament Spotlight’ where you can study the vital features of the 5 temperaments.

In the bottom of this screen, there are 5 buttons which lead you to the different features of the software.

TEMPRAZ EVALUATION feature helps you to zero in to the temperament of the patient, the TRUE INNER SELF.

TEMPRAZ MATERIA MEDICA gives you an understanding of the drugs in the light of temperaments directly from the source books. This ensures authenticity of the study and gives you an accurate remedy picture.

TEMPRAZ REMEDIES gives you a quick glance into remedies belonging to different temperaments as well as a combination of two or more temperaments.

TEMPERAMENT INSIGHT provides an in-depth knowledge about the 5 temperaments.

SAMPLE CASES illustrate the usage of the Tempraz Expert System.

A detailed description about these features is given on the respective page.
Tempraz Evaluation

This feature forms the heart of the Tempraz Expert System. It helps you to zero in to the temperament of the patient, which can be used in the repertorial sheet as a filter to find the simillimum.

To view Tempraz Evaluation:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’ and then select ‘Dr. Parinaz Humranwala- Tempraz Expert System’ and then click on ‘Tempraz Evaluation’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [P] (The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press [Alt + X] [E].

- You can also access Tempraz Evaluation by selecting the ‘Tempraz Home Page’ and clicking on ‘Tempraz Evaluation’ at the bottom of the screen.

When you select any of the above options, the following screen will appear.

The temperament of the patient can be calculated and his true temperament can be understood by using the 7 different criteria represented in form of 8 buttons on the top of the page. They are as follows:

All- Displays all the words present in Tempraz Evaluation and Tempraz Practical Repertory.
Main features – A general overview.
Motto - Outlook of the patient.
As a friend – Patient’s conduct as a friend or in a relationship.
At work – Patient’s conduct at work or school.
As a family member – Patient’s conduct with the family members and relatives.
Assets – Strengths or positive points of the patient.
Liabilities – Weaknesses or negative points of the patient.

For example, suppose if we click on ‘Main features’ button, all the words displayed in the text box exactly below it are the Tempraz words, which are general expressions of the temperament.

Similar Tempraz words are expressed in different aspects of patient’s life e.g. in Main features - ‘Dominating’, As a friend the person could be – ‘Domineering’, At work – ‘Dictatorial’, As a family member – ‘Demanding’. These words are given so that all the aspects of the patient’s life are covered.

*Note that these are not rubrics but a collection of Tempraz words, which describe the temperament of the patient.*

We can select any word from this list which is characteristic to the patient. On selecting a particular word, the word meaning, clipart, parallel words i.e., words which have a similar theme, and recommended rubrics are displayed in the following manner:

For example: When we select ‘Brooder’ from the word list, following will be the look of the screen:

In the above image, we see that the meaning of the word ‘Brooder’ is seen below the word list of main features, exactly in the middle of the page.
The word meanings are given for better understanding and comparisons between two Tempraz words. If you prefer the translation of the word in your mother tongue please select from the available languages and the meaning will be exhibited below the English meaning accordingly.

Below the meanings, we see the visual representation of the word ‘Brooder’ in the form of a clipart. On the immediate right side of the clipart, we can refer to parallel words for ‘Brooder’.

**Parallel words are words, which have a similar theme to the selected word, but not necessarily the same meaning.** Tempraz words, which you would not immediately think of, appear in the parallel words, which may be more applicable to the patient. These parallel words can belong to the same or different temperament. It thus helps you to differentiate between different temperaments having similar theme. Once acquainted with parallel words, it sharpens your case taking skills. You can double click the parallel word for recording in the evaluation sheet. Also note that as you click on the parallel word the meaning and suggested rubrics change.

On its right, we can see the recommended rubrics for the word ‘Brooder’ along with the number of remedies listed for each rubric. These rubrics are selected from various repertories. The number of recommended rubrics for ‘Brooder’ is also mentioned in the text box beside the word ‘Brooder’.

Recommended rubrics are divided into ‘Important rubrics’ and ‘More rubrics’. These options are available in form of radio buttons below this text box.

Important rubrics are those, which contains rubrics recommended by the Expert System. If you select ‘More rubrics’ option, we see other rubrics for the same Tempraz word. Many a time, rubrics in this section can be more apt for the patient. *As far as possible use rubrics having more number of remedies.*

From the ‘Recommended rubrics’ text box, we can record any rubric of choice by double clicking on it or by single clicking and then clicking on the ‘Record Rubric’ button available below.
Now we see that here, we have recorded the rubric ‘Introspective, introverted, absorbed, etc.’ from Boenninghausen’s repertory. We can record as many rubrics as we want from this list. The number of rubrics we have recorded can be seen on the left hand side of the screen under the appropriate clipboard.

The list of remedies in any of the rubric can be viewed in a pop-up window using the button ‘View remedies’ button which is placed exactly below the clipart.

The Repertorisation table can be viewed by clicking the ‘Repertorisation’ tab present next to the ‘Record Rubric’ tab at the bottom right of the screen.

TEMPERAMENT QUOTIENT

The ‘Temperament Quotient’ can be calculated using the buttons in the upper half of the page. For example, suppose we want to select ‘Brooder’ as 3 marks for the patient, we select brooder first from the ‘Main features’ text box and click on the radio button ‘3’ which is present on the right hand side of this text box, and ‘Brooder’ automatically gets added to the text box on the right hand side.

Similarly, we can add as many characteristics as we desire to this text box, which are found in the patient, using the ‘Search Words’ function and the 8 buttons describing the temperament of the patient.

The text box on the right hand side, as we see above, is divided in to 4 sections- Recorded Tempraz Words, Category, Temperament and Grade.
Tempraz words and the number of Tempraz words we have selected for evaluation form the first column.

Category displays the group from which we have selected the Tempraz words from, for example: ‘Main feature’, ‘Motto’, ‘As a friend’, etc.

The Temperament to which a particular Tempraz word belongs forms the third column.

The Grades, which we have assigned to the selected Tempraz words, are listed in the fourth column. Remember to grade the Tempraz words according to the intensity of that characteristic of the patient. The grades are given as 1-Low, 2-Medium, 3-High.

Once we have completed selecting the desired Tempraz words for temperament evaluation, we click on ‘Temperament Quotient’ button placed below this text box, for calculating the temperament of the patient.

On clicking this button, the following screen appears:
The first two or three of the calculated temperaments with high rankings are the temperaments of the patient. As we see above, ‘Melancholic’ temperament is most dominant temperament for this particular patient.

A special feature seen in this evaluation system is the presence of quick reference buttons on the right hand side of the ‘Temperament Quotient’ tab. Each of the 5 buttons represents a Temperament: ‘S’ represents ‘Sanguine’, ‘N’ represents ‘Nervous’, ‘P’ represents ‘Phlegmatic’, ‘C’ represents ‘Choleric’ and ‘M’ represents ‘Melancholic’.

As you add symptoms in the text box above, the order of the buttons changes as per the ranking temperaments. Thus, the highest ranking temperament is represented by its respective button at the extreme right in the line. In the image below, we see that the ‘Melancholic’ temperament ranks the highest as per the symptoms given in the text box. Hence, the ‘M’ button is present at the extreme right in the line.

Also, we see in the note, that this result is based on the internal evaluation designed by Dr. Humranwala for each and every selected Tempraz word in the list, including your evaluation.

‘Delete’ button helps us to delete the selected rubric from the text box on the right hand side. ‘Delete All’ button helps us to remove all the rubrics from this text box. These buttons will remove rubrics only from the list and not the software.
To view the Previously Recorded Page:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’ and then select ‘Dr. Parinaz Humranwala- Tempraz Expert System’ and then click on ‘Previously Recorded’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [P] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press [Alt + X] [P].

When you select any of the above options, a new window will open
This feature helps to forward previously recorded symptoms of the selected patient.

**Tempraz MM**

Tempraz Materia Medica gives you an understanding of the drugs in the light of temperaments directly from the source books. This ensures authenticity of the study and delineates the true picture exhibited from the source books.

Dr. Humranwala, for the first time explains the important drugs in a unique way and from a completely different perspective.

To view Tempraz Materia Medica:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’ and then select ‘Dr. Parinaz Humranwala- Tempraz Expert System’ and then click on ‘Tempraz MM’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [P] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press [Alt + X] [M].

- You can also access Tempraz Evaluation by selecting the ‘Tempraz Home Page’ and clicking on ‘Tempraz Materia Medica’ at the bottom of the screen.

It appears as a pop-up window.

The functioning of this window is very simple and the Materia Medica is easily referable.
On the left hand side, we see the list of drugs and on the right hand side, we see the Materia Medica of the selected drug.

We can select any drug by single clicking on it or using the search field placed in the left bottom of the page.

Browsing the Materia Medica is so simple that we just have to type the initials of the drug name and it leads us to that drug. For example, if we want to refer Lycopodium, we just have to type ‘ly’ in the search field and Lycopodium can be studied.

As we see the right side of the page contains the Materia Medica of the drug which we have selected.

The remedy full name and its standard abbreviation are mentioned at the top. Below that, we see the chief temperaments that the remedy features. In this example, we see Argentum nitricum is 3 marks Nervous, 1 mark Phlegmatic and 1 mark Choleric. These are actually links to the description of the respective temperaments for the remedy, i.e. if we click on ‘Phlegmatic’, it directly leads us to phlegmatic features of Argentum nitricum described in the very same page.
The ‘top’ button again brings us to the very top of the same page.

The unique feature about this type of description is that each drug is described in relation to the temperament it features, taking the excerpts from the books of all the significant authors like Hahnemann, Hering, Clarke, H. C. Allen, T. F. Allen, J. T. Kent, E. Neatby, C. J. Hempel, S. R. Phatak, W. Boericke, Lippe, etc.

Thus it helps us to study Materia Medica in its pure form in relation to the temperaments.

To close this page, use the button at the right end of the page.

**Tempraz Remedies**

This feature allows us to study remedies in relation to temperaments in a different way. It helps us to know which remedies have similar temperament combination.

To view Tempraz Remedies:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’ and then select ‘Dr. Parinaz Humranwala- Tempraz Expert System’ and then click on ‘Tempraz Remedies’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [P] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press [Alt + X] [R].

- You can also access Tempraz Evaluation by selecting the ‘Tempraz Home Page’ and clicking on ‘Temperament Remedies’ at the bottom of the screen.
It appears as a pop-up window.

The window is divided into two parts. On the left hand side, we see the 5 temperaments listed with a checkbox beside them. Under each temperament, 3 intensities are given with a checkbox next to each. On the right, we see the remedy text box. By default, 110 remedies are mentioned in the text box.

As we start clicking on the temperaments, the remedies change in the text box.
As we see in the above case, on clicking Melancholic, the Melancholic remedies are listed along with the number of remedies in the bracket.

We also have 2 radio buttons present below the Temperament text box; ‘Combined Remedies’ and ‘Common Remedies’.

When we select more than one temperament and ‘Combined Remedies’, the remedy box shows all the remedies having either one or both the temperaments selected.

Now, if we want to know which remedies have Melancholic and/or Choleric temperaments as a combination, we click ‘Choleric’ and select ‘Combined Remedies’, and the number of remedies becomes 102.

When we select more than one temperament and ‘Common Remedies’, the remedy box shows all the remedies having BOTH the temperaments selected.

Now, if we want to know which remedies have Melancholic AND Choleric temperaments, we click ‘Choleric’ and select ‘Common Remedies’, and the number of remedies gets reduced to 22.
Similarly, we can select any combination of temperaments and even more than two temperaments.

To unselect the selected temperaments, we have to click on ‘Reset’ button placed in the bottom of the window. To close this window, click on the Cross present at the top right side of the window.

**Temperament Insights**

As the name suggests, ‘Temperament Insights’ gives us an insight into the Temperaments right from the introduction to the ‘Temperament Town’.

This feature provides us an in-depth knowledge on temperaments under 5 topics- Introduction, Archives, General traits, Combined Temperaments and Temperament Town.

To view Temperaments Insight:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’ and then select ‘Dr. Parinaz Humranwala- Tempraz Expert System’ and then click on ‘Temperament Insights’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [P] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press [Alt + X] [I].

- You can also access Tempraz Evaluation by selecting the ‘Tempraz Home Page’ and clicking on ‘Temperament Insight’ at the bottom of the screen.
It appears as a pop-up window.

The ‘INTRODUCTION’ part deals with the basic understanding of the word ‘Temperament’, its meaning from various dictionaries and meanings of words such as ‘Constitution’ and ‘Diathesis’.

The ‘ARCHIVES’ part deals with understanding temperaments through homoeopathic perspective, different views of our stalwarts on temperaments and Dr. Humranwala’s experience with understanding of temperaments in her successful practice.

The ‘GENERAL TRAITS’ section features detailed explanation of 5 basic temperaments. This part is divided into 5 sections according to 5 temperaments. All these can be accessed using the link provided to each section.
Each temperament is explained under the topics such as Keywords, Motto, Elementary Outlook, Moral Fiber, Main Features, At Work, As A Friend, As A Family Member, Assets, Liabilities, and Remedies with various examples to drive across the point.

The ‘COMBINATED TEMPERAMENTS’ part describes the features of two or more temperaments presenting together in a patient.

‘TEMPERAMENT TOWN’ is a poem penned by one of Dr. Humranwala’s students, describing the vital features of all temperaments in a creative manner.

**Temperament Spotlight**

Temperament Spotlight gives you an overview of the 5 temperaments. It helps us refresh our memory by giving a brief summary on the temperaments, yet covering all the vital points, thus saving a lot of time.

To view Temperament Spotlight:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’ and then select ‘Dr. Parinaz Humranwala- Tempraz Expert System’ and then click on ‘Temperament Spotlight’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [P] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press [Alt + X] [O].
- You can also access Tempraz Evaluation by selecting the 'Tempraz Home Page' and clicking on any of the 5 links given for the 5 temperaments.

It appears as a pop-up window.

You can switch over to the other temperament spotlight by clicking on the respective temperament given on the top of the page. By default, the Sanguine temperament spotlight is opened.

**Tempraz Sample Cases**

Sample Cases illustrate the usage of the Expert System. It explains the evaluation, appropriate rubrics to be used, and use of Tempraz Expert System as a filter for final remedy selection.

To view Tempraz Sample Cases:

- From the Menu select 'Expert System' and then select 'Dr. Parinaz Humranwala- Tempraz Expert System' and then click on 'Tempraz Sample Cases'.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [P] (The '4' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press [Alt + X] [C].
You can also access Tempraz Evaluation by selecting the 'Tempraz Home Page' and clicking on ‘Sample Cases’ present at the bottom of the screen.

It appears as a pop-up window.

This feature describes how we can use the entire expert system in solving a case till the final selection of remedy with illustrative screen shots wherever necessary.

There are two sample cases which demonstrate the use of this expert system in this software. By default, ‘Case No-1’ opens. To view Case No-2 click on the link to it placed beside ‘Case No-1’ in the top left of the page.
DR. PRAFULL VIJAYAKAR’S ACUTE EXPERT SYSTEM

Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s Acute Expert System with his everlasting accomplished work is specially designed software based on his vast experience of many years of successful Homeopathic practice.

It encompasses the art and science of reaching genetic similimum and curing the patients the RIGHT way.

Acute Home Page

To view the Acute Home Page:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’ and then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Acute Home Page’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press [Alt + X] [H].

It includes:

- The Acute Prescriber - It guides you to a correct similimum in acute conditions in just few minutes.

- Cured cases by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar and his team.

- Easy referencing of the compiled data on key topics such as Suppressions, Miasmatic Study, Materia Medica, Case Taking, Follow-up, Charts and Clinical tips.

- All important books written by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar and his followers, as they are.

When any of the above options are selected, the following screen will appear
Acute Prescriber

Acute prescriber is an expert system created out of essence of experience of 30 years of homoeopathic practice of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

It guides you to a correct similimum in an acute condition and it is easy to get results.

The purpose is to get result, an effective result.

With the help of this option, you can see the remedies on right hand side of the screen that are suggested by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar for different acute conditions.

To view the Acute Prescriber Section:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Acute Prescriber’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select [Alt + X] [A].

When any of the above options are selected, the following screen will appear
The screen is divided into three sections. On the top of the screen, Activity & Levels are present which are defined by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar in his book ‘The theory of Acutes’. Based on it, the remedies are displayed on the right hand side. As you go on selecting the criteria according to patient’s presentation, the number of remedies in the list goes on decreasing according to selected criteria.

Each criterion is explained by trained doctors from the Predictive team and is displayed in the left hand side below the Acute Prescriber. Questions related to that criterion are displayed on the right hand side.

Once you click on any remedy from the list, its Materia Medica from the book ‘The Theory of Acutes’ will be displayed on the left hand side. A quick reference one liner will also be displayed on the extreme right, at the level of Acute Prescriber. The Remedy Relationships will be displayed on the right hand side below the level of the Acute Prescriber. If the remedy relationship is not available in the book, it will not be displayed.

Let’s say for example, when a patient comes for some acute condition, you first ask how the activity of the patient is, i.e. whether it has Increased, Decreased, etc. Let us consider that the patient says his activity has decreased. When you select the ‘Decreased’ option, the remedies which cover ‘Activity, decreased’ will be displayed in the list only, and so on.
For quick referencing we have classified the information under interesting headings.

On the bottom of the screen, there is a line of buttons which is present. Their functionalities are as follows:

**Suppressions:**

When you select this option, a new screen will open in which the details related to suppressions are classified for ready reference.

This section contains all information about Suppressions present in Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s books at one place for easy reference.

On the left hand side, a list of topics that are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar for Suppressions are listed. You can also search for a particular topic with the help of the search grid present at the bottom of the screen, below the list.

On selecting a particular topic from the list, the description will be displayed on the right hand side of the screen. The reference page number along with the book name is also mentioned in the topic, so that the user can verify its authenticity.
Close:

When you want to close the Suppressions screen, click on the Close button or you can also click on the Cross present on the right hand side at the top of the screen.

You can also access the information about Suppressions by selecting:

- From the Menu, select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Suppressions’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select [Alt + X] [U].

Similarly other topics are displayed under different headings

Miasmatic Study:

When you select this option, a new screen will open in which the details related to miasms are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

This section contains all information about Miasms given by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar in his books in one place for easy reference.
On the left hand side, list of the topics under Miasmatic Study are listed. You can also search for a particular topic with the help of search grid present at the bottom of the screen, below the list.

On selecting a particular topic from the list, the description written by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar for it will be displayed on the right hand side of the screen. The reference page number along with the book name is also mentioned in the topic, so that the user can verify its authenticity.

Close:

When you want to close the Miasmatic Study screen, click on the Close button or you can also click on the Cross present on the right hand side at the top of the screen.

You can also access the information about Miasmatic Study by selecting:

- From the Menu, select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Miasmatic Study’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select [Alt + X] [I].
Materia Medica:

When you will select this option, a new screen will open in which Materia Medica of different remedies which are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar are present.

This section contains all information about different remedies given by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar in his books at one place for easy reference.

On the left hand side the names of the remedies are listed. You can also search for a particular remedy’s Materia Medica with the help of search grid present at the bottom of the list.

On selecting a particular remedy from the list, the description will be displayed on the right hand side of the screen. The reference page number along with the book name is also mentioned in the topic, so that the user can verify its authenticity.
When you want to close the Materia Medica screen click on the Close button or you can also click on the Cross present on the right hand side at the top of the screen.

You can also access the information about Materia Medica by selecting:

- From the Menu, select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Materia Medica’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select [Alt + X] [M].

Case Taking:

When you will select this option, a new screen will open in which details related to Case Taking are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

This section contains all information about the case taking procedure suggested by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar in his books at one place for easy reference.
On the left hand side, the list of topics explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar for Case Taking is displayed. You can also search for a particular topic with the help of search grid present at the bottom of the screen, below the list.

On selecting a particular topic from the list, the description will be displayed on the right hand side of the screen. The reference page number along with the book name is also mentioned in the topic, so that the user can verify its authenticity.

When you want to close the Case Taking screen, click on the Close button or you can also click on the Cross present on the right hand side at the top of the screen.

You can also access the information about Case Taking by selecting:

- From the Menu, select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Case Taking’.
- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select [Alt + X] [K].

Follow-Up:

When you will select this option, a new screen will open in which the details related to Follow-up are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

This section contains all information about Follow-up procedures and pointers suggested by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar in his books at one place for easy reference.

On the left hand side, the list of topics that are explained for Follow-up are displayed. You can also search for a particular topic with the help of search grid present at the bottom of the screen, below the list.

On selecting a particular topic from the list the description will be displayed on the right hand side of the screen. The reference page number along with the book name is also mentioned in the topic, so that the user can verify its authenticity.
Close:

When you want to close the follow-up screen click on the Close button or you can also click on the Cross present on the right hand side at the top of the screen.

You can also access the information about Follow-Up by selecting:

- From the Menu, select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Follow-Up Criteria’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select [Alt + X] [F].

Cases:

When you will select this option a new screen will open in which details related to Cases are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar and his team members.

This section contains all Cases treated by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar and his team which are in his books at one place for easy reference.
On the left hand side, a list of cases cured by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar are displayed. You can also search for a particular case with the help of search grid present at the bottom of the list.

On selecting a particular case from the list, the description will be displayed on the right hand side of the screen. The reference page number along with the book name is also mentioned in the topic, so that the user can verify its authenticity.

Close:

When you want to close the cases screen click on the Close button or you can also click on the Cross present on the right hand side at the top of the screen.

You can also access the information about Cases by selecting:

- From the Menu, select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Cases’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select [Alt + X] [C].
Clinical Tips:

When you will select this option, a new screen will open in which details related to Clinical Tips are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

This section contains all the Clinical Tips suggested by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar in his books at one place for easy reference.

On the bottom of the screen three options are present:

1. Materia Medica:
   When you will select this option, on the left hand side a list of remedies will be displayed. On selecting a remedy, the clinical tips explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar for that remedy will be seen on the right hand side. You can also search for a particular topic with the help of search grid present at the bottom of the screen, below the list.

2. General:
   When you will select this option, on the left hand side, a General tips list will be displayed. On selecting a tip, the clinical tips that are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar will be seen on the right
hand side. You can also search for a particular topic with the help of search grid present at the bottom of the screen, below the list.

3. Philosophical:
When you will select this option, on the left hand side, a Philosophical tips list will be displayed. On selecting a tip, the clinical tips that are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar will be seen on the right hand side. You can also search for a particular topic with the help of search grid present at the bottom of the screen, below the list.

Close:
When you want to close the cases screen click on the Close button or you can also click on the Cross present on the right hand side in the top of the screen.

You can also access the information about Clinical Tips by selecting:

- From the Menu, select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Clinical Tips’.
- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select [Alt + X] [T].

Charts:
When you will select this option a new screen will open in which the details related to Charts are explained by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

This section contains all the Charts present in Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s books at one place for easy reference.
On the left hand side, a list of Charts by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar are displayed. You can also search for a particular chart with the help of search grid present at the bottom of the list.

On selecting a particular topic from the list the description written by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar for it will be displayed on the right hand side of the screen. The reference page number along with the book name is also mentioned in the topic, so that the user can verify its authenticity.

Close:

When you want to close the Chart screen click on the Close button or you can also click on the Cross present on the right hand side at the top of the screen.

You can also access the information about Charts by selecting:

- From the Menu, select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘MM Charts’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + X] [V] (The '+‘ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select [Alt + X] [R].
Quick Reference:

When you will click on the Quick Reference option, a new screen will open. The Quick Reference screen displays a list of Mental and Physical rubrics compiled from the book ‘The Treasures of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’.

Thus, the important rubrics suggested and taught by Dr. Prafull Vijayakar are displayed in a single screen at one place for easy reference.

You can also directly jump to the Physical Rubrics, simply by clicking on the word ‘PHYSICAL’ present at the top of the window.

Close:

When you want to close the acute prescriber screen click on the Cross present on the right hand side at the top of the screen.

You can also access the information about Quick Reference by selecting:

- From the Menu, select ‘Expert System’, then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Acute Quick Reference’.
- From the keyboard select \([\text{Alt} + X] [V]\) (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then select \([\text{Alt} + X] [Q]\).

**Materia Medica**

To view details, click here.

**Library**

To view the Library Page:

- From the Menu select ‘Expert System’ and then select ‘Dr. Prafull Vijayakar’s- Acute Expert System’ and then click on ‘Library’.

- From the keyboard select \([\text{Alt} + X] [V]\) (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together). Then press \([\text{Alt} + X] [L]\).

When you select any of the above options, the following screen will appear

![Screen capture of the Library page in Hompath with the ‘Theory of Acutes’ book selected and the list of chapters displayed]

By default, the book, ‘Theory of Acutes’ opens on the right hand side of the screen.

To view the chapters of any book, click on the ‘+’ sign displayed to the left of the name of the book.

You can also directly jump to a particular chapter by typing into the Search grid present above the list of books.
On selecting a particular chapter, its information opens on the right hand side of the screen.

You can add a particular chapter(s) to the list of Favorites, by selecting the chapter and then clicking on the *Add to Favorite* tab present at the bottom of the screen on the left hand side.

To view the chapters added to the Favorites list, click on the *View Favorite* tab present at the bottom of the screen on the left hand side.

You can also change the Background and Font Color as well as the Font as per your choice, by selecting the options present at the bottom of the screen on the right hand side.

You can also run an internal search within the chapter by typing in the word you want to search for in the text box present next to the word ‘Find’ on the bottom right of the screen.

*Close:*  
When you want to close the Library screen click on the Cross present on the right hand side at the top of the screen.

**Suppressions**
To view details, click [here](#).

**Miasmatic Study**
To view details, click [here](#).

**Case Taking**
To view details, click [here](#).

**Follow-Up Criteria**
To view details, click [here](#).

**Cases**
To view details, click [here](#).

**Clinical Tips**
To view details, click [here](#).

**MM Charts**
To view details, click [here](#).

**Acute Quick Reference**
To view details, click [here](#).
We always wonder why there were so few remedies that we really know well, remedies like Aurum or Argentum nitricum for instance? What about Hafnium or Krypton or any of the others? They are like white patches on a map of the known world. Jan Scholten, through his work on elements and minerals tries to fill those patches.

This page will allow us to access ‘Scholten Practical Analysis’, Materia Medica, Element Details, and Element Theory Reference features from a single screen.
Scholten Practical Analysis

Scholten’s practical analysis helps us to analyze to which stage and series does the patient belong. We can select any of the keywords and its intensity for analysis, which are present on the left side of the screen. As soon as we start recording keywords, the tool starts guiding towards the most appropriate stage and series to the case. This is a unique feature and allows you to analyze the case ‘on the fly’.
Key words can also be recorded using the free flow case record provided on the same screen.
A detailed analysis can be seen from ‘Recorded Analysis’
We can study the entire element in detail including its Materia Medica, cases, etc. from practical analysis screen.
Scholten Materia Medica

Three books by Jan Scholten - Elements of Homoeopathy, Secret Lanthanides and Minerals of Homoeopathy are included in the software.

The reading and other features are similar to Materia Medica read and open features.
Element Details

This feature helps us to study the keywords of all elements, stages and series and also open their Materia Medica from Jan Scholten’s books simultaneously, as seen below.
Element Theory Reference

We can access a unique and visually appealing presentation of key information on stages, series and elements from here as shown below.
The spiral as a whole represents an expansion, the expansion of consciousness. Together with the expansion of consciousness we have an expansion of the overall picture. In the second circle, that of the Carbon series, the consciousness is restricted to the area of the physical body.

This consciousness slowly expands to include the family, the village, the county and eventually, in the Gold series, the country and the whole world and so on.
The study of periodic table in this manner is truly a unique experience and helps us understand evolution of life with respect to the periodic table in general.
LIBRARY

To view Library

From the menu select 'Library'

OR

From the keyboard Press [Alt + L]

(The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

JOURNALS

Tresorie

This feature gives access the various Homoeopathic journals published over last 100 years. It allows you to read the articles from the list and also find the meanings and occurrences of word(s)

Open Tresorie

To open Tresorie/ Journal:

- From the Menu select 'Library' and then select ‘Open Tresorie’ from drop down menu of ‘Tresorie’ in the ‘Journals’ Section

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + JO]
The articles are listed in alphabetical order.

In order to select any topic

- Scroll down to it in the Topics list, or enter it in the Search Box and select the Section in which you wish to search the same.
- Double click on it or Click on 'Add To List', to add it to ‘Selected Topics’ list.
- Now click on the selected topic in the Selected Topics list, and click on ‘Open All’ to open it.

You can add multiple topics to the ‘Selected Topics’ box.

(Note: One can select up to 8 topics at a time from the list provided to the user, as each topic gets enlisted in the 'Selected Topics' box given below.)

A special function exclusive to the Topics i.e. 'Advanced' is provided to the user in order to improve the filtering of topics.

This function enables the user to combine two or more words by means of 'OR' and 'AND', in the ‘Advanced Search’ box, thereby making his search more complete and exact.

E.g. we want to search for 'Nosodes' and 'Miasm'.
Click on 'Reset' to clear the boxes.
SELECTED TOPICS:

Some topics/articles might be of interest or significance to you; these can be saved for future reference in your 'Favorites'.

- Highlight the topic you wish to add to your favorites from the 'Selected Topics' List.
- Click on 'Favorite' to add the articles to your favorite list. A message appears '(This article) is successfully added to your favorites'.
- Click on OK. These articles can now be accessed from the 'Favorites' section.

To delete one topic/article from the Selected Topics list, click on 'Clear' after highlighting it.

To reset or empty the Selected Topics box click on 'Clear All' button.

To close the 'Open Journal' window display and return to the main menu click on 'Close' button.
FILTERS:

**Topic:**

To sort the entire list of topics alphabetically. This will display all the topics present in all the journals, arranged alphabetically. One can further limit the selection of topics with respect to Subject, Author, Remedy and Volume.

**Subject:**

To sort the list of topics according to subjects alphabetically. This will display all the subjects related to all the topics in the journals, arranged alphabetically. Type the subject in the Search Box in order to select the subject. The 'topics' will be displayed depending on the subject selected. One can further limit the selection of topics with respect to Topic, Author, Remedy and Volume.

**Author:**

To sort the list of articles according to the author alphabetically. This will display all the authors who have contributed their articles in the journals, arranged alphabetically. Type the Author Name in the Search Box in order to select the author. The 'topics' will be displayed depending on the author selected. One can further limit the selection of topics with respect to Topic, Subject, Remedy and Volume.

**Remedy:**

To sort the articles according to the remedies alphabetically. This will display all the remedies contained within the articles written in the journals, arranged alphabetically. Type the Remedy name in the Search Box in order to select the Remedy. The 'topics' will be displayed depending on the remedy selected. One can further limit the selection of topics with respect to Topic, Subject, Author and Volume.

**Volume:**

To sort the articles according to the volume alphabetically. This will display all the volumes of the journals. Type the Volume No. in the Search Box in order to select the Volume, arranged alphabetically. The 'topics' will be displayed depending on the volume selected. One can further limit the selection of topics with respect to Topic, Subject, Author and Remedy name.
Tresorie Search

To open Search Journal:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Tresorie Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Tresorie’ in the ‘Journals’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + JS]

This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Tresorie.

To search for a word:

- Enter the word in the Search box. E.g. we search for ‘Cancer’

- The list of articles containing the word ‘Cancer’ appears on the right with Journal, Author and Year.

- The left column shows the Journal list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of topics in that journal, which contain the query word. To view all topics click on Total and to view topics journal wise click on the respective journal.
Double click on the desired topic to open it. The article shows the word searched for, as highlighted.

(Note: In Journal Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)


This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

Click on ‘Reset’ button to clear the Search box.

To convert the data to Repertory format click on ‘Save as Repertory’.

- Save as Repertory window opens with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.
- You can add ‘New remedies’ in the list by adding them in the ‘Add Remedy’ section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the Edit List section, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the ‘Chapter’ and edit the ‘Symptom Name’. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the ‘MM Repertory’ in ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’ Module.

To get a statistical data of the Query word, click on ‘Statistics’ button. This gives data with regard to

- Sections: The No. of Topics Covering it.
- Coverage: The no. of instances in the section where the query word occurs.
- % Coverage: The percent of the section in which the query word is present.
- You can also select a Section from drop down list of ‘Select Section’, to view statistical data of the ‘Sub Sections’. 

To Save the search result as ‘Materia Medica Analysis’, one below the other, click on ‘Thesis’ button.

- On clicking this button a ‘Materia Medica Analysis’ window pops up, asking for the Analysis Name, Display Option and Result options.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
- The result can be analyzed by saving in this form.
You can click on ‘Print’ button to print the Search Result data.

**Tresorie Advanced Search**

To open Tresorie Advanced Search:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘**Tresorie Advanced Search**’ from drop down menu of ‘Tresorie’ in the ‘Journals’ Section.

  OR

- From the keyboard Press `[Alt + J]`

Clicking on this button opens ‘Advanced Journal Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.
**Select Word:**

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Tresorie.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

- Typing it in the Select Word box.
- Go to the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.
- Select the word, double click on it or click on 'Add', to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search for a single word in the journals.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
- Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.
- Then select one of the operators.
- Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

**Operators:**

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para

**'LINE' OPERATOR:**

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the 'Line' operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g.

If you want to search ‘Fever and Perspiration’ occurring in a line:

- Input the word ‘Fever’, select the operator 'line' and then type the other word ‘Perspiration’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fever and Perspiration’.
- To view the search result just click on the ‘Search’ button.
• All references in the data containing 'Fever' and 'Perspiration' in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘AND’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Hand and Arm’ occurring in a Sentence:

• Input the word ‘Hand’, select the operator 'And' and then type the other word ‘Arm’.
• The Search Query box will contain ‘Hand and Arm’.
• To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
• All references in the data containing 'Hand' and 'Arm' in a Sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘OR’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Rage’ or ‘Mania’:

• Input the word ‘Rage’, select the operator 'Or' and then type the other word ‘Mania’.
• The Search Query box will contain ‘Rage or Mania’.
• To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
• All references in the data containing either 'Rage' or 'Mania' are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘NOT OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for ‘Children’ but not ‘Babies’ in the data:

• Input the word ‘Children’, select the operator 'Not' and then type the other word ‘Mania’.
• The Search Query box will contain ‘Children not Babies’.
• To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing Children' but not 'Babies' are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.:

When you want to look for 'Abortion in Third Month', you are not sure whether the words 'Third' and 'Abortion' occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the words 'Third', then select the operator '2 Words' and finally select the second word 'Abortion'.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Third wd2 Abortion’.
- To view the search result, just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Third' and 'Abortion' within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g.:

When you want to look for 'Abortion in Third Month'. You are not sure whether the words 'Third' and 'Abortion' occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word 'Third', then select the operator '4 words' and finally, select the second word 'Abortion'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Third wd4 Abortion'.
- To view the search result, just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Third' and 'Abortion' within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

On comparing, the results of 2 words and 4 words operator using the same words, you can see the difference in the number of references.

'6 WORDS' OPERATOR
This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g.:

For instance, the words ‘Fever’ and ‘Perspiration’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word ‘Fever’, select the operator ‘6wd’ and then type the word ‘Perspiration’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fever 6wd Perspiration’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Fever’ and ‘Perspiration’ within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'ADJACENT' OPERATOR:

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances where ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word ‘Fear’, select the operator ‘Adjacent’ and then type the word ‘Water’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fear Adj Water’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

‘SECTION’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ occurring in anywhere in the entire article/section:

- Select or type the word ‘Fear’, select the operator ‘Section’ and then type the word ‘Water’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fear St Water’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.

‘REMEDY’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Remedy’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Remedy.

E.g.:

For instance to search for ‘Fever’ and ‘Perspiration’ in a Remedy:

- Select or type the word ‘Fever’, select the operator ’Remedy’ and then type the word ‘Perspiration’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fever Rem Perspiration’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All References related to Remedies containing the words ‘Fever’ and ‘Perspiration’ are displayed in the results screen.

‘PARA’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Para’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ occurring in a paragraph:

- Select or type the word ‘Fear’, select the operator ’Para’ and then type the word ‘Water’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fear Pr Water’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Fear’ and ‘Water’ in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

Added List:

It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.

Words:

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.
**TYPE: ESSENTIAL:**

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Sad' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Essential' in the 'Word' list
- The list include words like 'Cheerless', 'Depressed', 'Doleful', 'Somber' etc, which are next closely related to the word 'Sad'.

Thus the significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

**TYPE: PARTIAL:**

These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Sad' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Partial' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under 'Type: Partial' will include words like 'Saddles', 'Sadder', 'Sadness' etc, which have 'Sad' as a part of them.

(Note: All words with first three characters matching those of the main word will be displayed 'Type: Partial'. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search.)

Thus the significance of 'Partial' words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in 'Search' box.

(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word 'Joy', 'Joyless' appears in 'Type: Partial' list'. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)
**TYPE: REST:**

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ’Add’ button.
- Click on ’Type: Rest’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ’Type: Rest’ will include words like 'Depress', 'Grieved', 'Mournful' etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word 'Sad'.

The significance of 'Rest' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.

**TYPE: SYNONYMS:**

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ’Add’ button.
- Click on ’Type: Synonyms’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ’Type: Synonyms will include words like 'Cheerless', 'Distress', which are synonyms of the word 'Sad'.

The significance of 'Synonym' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

**TYPE: VITAL**

These will include those words which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Sad’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ’Add’ button.
- Click on ’Type: Vital’ in the ‘Word’ list.
The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like 'Sadness', 'Gloomy', 'Brooding', 'Sorrowful', etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word 'sad' or those which 'most closely related' to 'Sad'.

Thus the significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.

Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query.

**Remedy Filter:**

This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters.

Click on 'Remedy Filter’ button to select one of the following filters from the list.

- **REMEDY PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:**
  This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.

- **REMEDY GROUP FILTER**
  This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

- **MINERAL FILTER:**
  This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

- **GRAPH:**
  This option can be used to sort remedies according to Graph of the remedies.

- **TEMPERAMENT FILTER:**
  This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.

- **ACUTE EXPERT FILTER**
  This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

- **SCHOLTEN FILTER:**
  This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.

**Selected Remedies:**

This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.
To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.

To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

**Book / Topic:**

This box contains the list of books and the topics.

- Select the Journal and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
- Now click on Search.
- If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond in the article the article is opened.
- The Word entered is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / Topics box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the journals based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.
ARCHIVES

Philosophy
This feature gives access to various books on philosophy.

Open Philosophy
To open Library-Philosophy:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Open Philosophy’ from drop down menu of ‘Philosophy’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + PO]

To read a chapter:

- Select the author from the Select author box or just scroll down to the ‘Book’ name in the list.
- Select the book and the chapter by clicking on it.
- You can also search for a particular Topic, by entering it in the Search box and clicking on ‘down or up arrow’. The chapters containing your search are highlighted.
Select the one you wish to read by clicking on it.

Some books or chapters might be of interest or significance to you; these can be saved for future reference in your favorites.

- Highlight the Book or the Chapter you wish to add to your favorites from the List.
- Click on ‘Add to Favorite’ to add the Book or the Chapter to your favorite list. A message appears 'This Book/Chapter is successfully added to your favorites'.
- Click on OK.

To view the topics added to favorites, in the Philosophy section, click on ‘View Favorite’ button.

**Philosophy Search**

To open Search Philosophy:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Philosophy Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Philosophy’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + PS]
This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Philosophy.

To search for a word:

- Enter the word in the ‘Search’ box.
- The list of Books appears on the right with their corresponding Section and Topic, which contains the word Searched for.
- The left column shows the Book list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of topics in that book, which contain the query word. To view all topics click on Total and to view chapters book wise click on the respective Book.
- In the Search Result box on right, Click on ‘Book’, to view the list according to the books, in alphabetical order; click on ‘Section’ to view the list according to the section in alphabetical order; click on ‘Topic’ to view the list according to the topic in alphabetical order.
- Double click on the desired topic to open it.

(Note: In Philosophy Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box to find the exact word. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)


This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

Click on ‘Reset’ button to clear the Search box.

To convert the ‘Search Result’ data to ‘Repertory’ format click on ‘Save as Repertory’.

- Save as Repertory window open with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.
- You can add ‘New remedies’ in the list by adding them in the ‘Add Remedy’ section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the ‘Edit List section’, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the ‘Chapter’ and edit the ‘Symptom Name’. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the ‘MM Repertory’ in ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’.

To get a statistical data of the Query word, click on ‘Statistics’ button. This gives data with regard to
• Sections: The No. of Topics covering it.
• Coverage: The no. instances in the section where the query word occurs.
• % Coverage: The percent of the section in which the query word is present.
• You can also select a Section from drop down list of ‘Select Section’, to view statistical data of the ‘Sub Sections’.

To Save the search result one below the other Click on ‘Thesis’ button.

• On clicking this button a window pops up, asking for the ‘Analysis Name’, ‘Display Option’ and ‘Result options’.
• Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
• The result can be analyzed by saving in this form.

You can click on ‘Print’ button to print the Search Result data.

**Philosophy Advanced Search**

To open Philosophy Advanced Search:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Philosophy Advanced Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Philosophy’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + PA]

Clicking on this button opens ‘Advanced Philosophy Search’ window.
This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

SELECT WORD:

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Philosophy.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

- Typing it in the Select Word box.
- Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.
- Select the word, double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search for a single word in the Books.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.

Then select one of the operators.

Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

OPERATORS:

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para.

'LINE' OPERATOR:

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the 'Line' operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g.

If you want to search ‘Fluid and Burns’ occurring in a line:

- Input the word ‘Fluid’, select the operator 'line' and then type the other word ‘Burns’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fluid ln Burns’.
- To view the search result just click on the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Fluid’ and ‘Burns’ in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘AND’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.

E.g.:  

If you want to search ‘Loss and Fatal’ occurring in a sentence:

- Input the word ‘Loss’, select the operator 'Fatal' and then type the other word ‘Arm’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Loss and Fatal’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Loss’ and ‘Fatal’ in a sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.
'OR' OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Disease’ or ‘Illness’ occurring in a line:

- Input the word ‘Disease’, select the operator ‘Or’ and then type the other word ‘Illness’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Disease or Illness’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing either ‘Disease’ or ‘Illness’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘NOT OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for ‘Disease’ but not ‘Illness’ in a line:

- Input the word ‘Disease’, select the operator ‘Not’ and then type the other word ‘Illness’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Disease not Illness’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Disease’ but not ‘Illness’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.:

When you want to look for ‘Nutrients to the Cells’, you are not sure whether the words 'Nutrients' and 'Cells' occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the words ‘Nutrients’, then select the operator '2 Words' and finally select the second word ‘Cells’.
The Search Query box will contain ‘Nutrients wd2 Cells.

To view the search result, just click on ‘Search’ button.

All references in the data containing the words ‘Nutrients’ and ‘Cells’ within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g:

When you want to look for ‘Intracellular fluids of all the Cells’. You are not sure whether the words ‘Intracellular’ and ‘Cells’ occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word 'Intracellular', then select the operator '4 words' and finally, select the second word 'Cells'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Intracellular wd4 Cells'.
- To view the search result, just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Intracellular’ and ‘Cells’ within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

On comparing, the results of 2 words and 4 words operator using the same words, you can see the difference in the number of references.

'6 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g:

For instance, the words ‘Deficiency’ and ‘Disease’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In, such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word 'Deficiency', select the operator '6wd' and then type the word ‘Perspiration’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Deficiency 6wd Disease’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Deficiency’ and ‘Disease’ word within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.
'ADJACENT' OPERATOR:

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances where ‘Body’ and 'Fluid’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word 'Body’, select the operator 'Adjacent’ and then type the word ‘Fluid’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Body Adj Fluid’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Body’ and ‘Fluid’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

'SECTION' OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Fluid’ and ‘Perspiration’ occurring in anywhere in the entire section:

- Select or type the word ‘Fluid’, select the operator 'Section’ and then type the word ‘Perspiration’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fluid St Perspiration’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Fluid’ and ‘Perspiration’ in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.

'PARA' OPERATOR:

The ‘Para’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Fluid’ and ‘Perspiration’ occurring in anywhere in a Paragraph:

- Select or type the word 'Fluid', select the operator ' Section' and then type the word 'Perspiration'.
• The Search Query box will contain ‘Fluid St Perspiration’.
• To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
• All references in the data containing ‘Fluid’ and ‘Perspiration’ in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

**Added List:**

It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.

**WORDS:**

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

**TYPE: ESSENTIAL:**

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Cure’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on 'Type: Essential' in the 'Word' list
- The list include words like 'Restore', 'Depressed', 'Recover' etc, which are next closely related to the word 'Cure'.

Thus the significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

**TYPE: PARTIAL:**

It contains the words which partially occur in the words contained in the data.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Cure’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on 'Type: Partial' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Partial’ will include words like 'Curette', 'Cures' etc, which ‘Cur’ as a part of them.
(Note: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed ‘Type: Partial’. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search.)

Thus the significance of 'Partial' words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.

(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word 'Joy', 'Joyless' appears in ‘Type: Partial’ list. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)

TYPE: REST:

It contains the words which are related to the word searched for. Also there are multiple words, which together are related to the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Cure’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Rest’ in the ‘Word’ list.
- The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like 'Medication', ‘Treat’ etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word 'Cure'.

The significance of 'Rest' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.

TYPE: SYNONYMS:

It contains a list of the synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Cure’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Synonyms’ in the ‘Word’ list
The Word list under ‘Type: Synonyms’ will include words like ‘Recover’, ‘Heal’, which are synonyms of the word 'Cure'.

The significance of ‘Synonym’ words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

**TYPE: VITAL**

It contains the vital words related to the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Cure’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Vital’ in the ‘Word’ list.
- The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like ‘Healing’, ‘Curing’ etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word 'Cure' or those which are 'most closely related' to 'Cure'.

Thus the significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.

Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query.

**BOOK / TOPIC:**

This box contains the list of books and the topics.

- Select the Book and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
- Now click on Search.
- If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond to your selection, the topic is opened.
- The query Word, if present, is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / topics Box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the journals based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.
Therapeutics

This feature gives access to various books on Homoeopathic Therapeutics.

The chapters here are on various disease conditions with their related remedies.

Open Therapeutics

To open Library-Therapeutics:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Open Therapeutics’ from drop down menu of ‘Therapeutics’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + TO]

To read a chapter:

- Select the author from the Select author box or just scroll down to the ‘Book’ name in the list.
- Select the book and the chapter by clicking on it.
- You can also search for a particular Topic, by entering it in the Search box and clicking on ‘down or up arrow’. The chapters containing your search are highlighted.
Select the one you wish to read by clicking on it.

Some books or chapters might be of interest or significance to you; these can be saved for future reference in your favorites.

- Highlight the Book or the Chapter you wish to add to your favorites from the List.
- Click on ‘Add to Favorite’ to add the Book or the Chapter to your favorite list. A message appears ‘This Book/Chapter is successfully added to your favorites’.
- Click on O.K.

To view the topics added to favorites, in the Philosophy section, click on ‘View Favorite’ button.

**Therapeutics Search**

To open Search Therapeutics:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Therapeutics Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Therapeutics’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + TS]
This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Therapeutics.

To search for a word:

- Enter the word in the 'Search' box.
- The list of Books appears on the right with their corresponding Section and Topic, which contains the word Searched for.
- The left column shows the Book list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of topics in that book, which contain the query word. To view all topics click on Total and to view chapters book wise click on the respective Book.
- In the Search Result box on right, Click on 'Book', to view the list according to the books, in alphabetical order; click on 'Section' to view the list according to the section in alphabetical order; click on 'Topic' to view the list according to the topic in alphabetical order.
- Double click on the desired topic to open it.

(Note: In Therapeutics Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box to find the exact word. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)

Clicking on ‘Advanced’ button opens ‘Advanced Therapeutics Search’ window.
Click on 'Reset' button to clear the Search box.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

To convert the ‘Search Result’ data to ‘Repertory’ format click on ‘Save as Repertory’.

- Save as Repertory window open with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/ grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.
- You can add ‘New remedies’ in the list by adding them in the ‘Add Remedy’ section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the ‘Edit List section’, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the ‘Chapter’ and edit the ‘Symptom Name’. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the ‘MM Repertory’ in ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’.

To get a statistical data of the Query word, click on ‘Statistics’ button. This gives data with regard to

- Sections: The No. of Topics Covering it.
- Coverage: The no. instances in the section where the query word occurs.
- % Coverage: The percent of the section in which the query word is present.
- You can also select a Section from drop down list of ‘Select Section’, to view statistical data of the ‘Sub Sections’.

To Save the search result one below the other Click on ‘Thesis’ button.

- On clicking this button a window pops up, asking for the ‘Analysis Name’, ‘Display Option’ and ‘Result options’
- Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
- The result can be analyzed by saving in this form.

You can click on ‘Print’ button to print the Search Result data.
Therapeutics Advanced Search

To open Therapeutics Advanced Search:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Therapeutics Advanced Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Therapeutics’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + TA]

Clicking on ‘Advanced’ button opens ‘Advanced Therapeutics Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

SELECT WORD:

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Therapeutics.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

  ➢ Typing it in the Select Word box.
- Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.
- Select the word, double click on it or click on 'Add', to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search for a single word in the Books.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
- Double click on it or click on 'Add', to add it to Search Query box.
- Then select one of the operators.
- Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

OPERATORS:

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para.

'LINE' OPERATOR:

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the 'Line' operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g.

If you want to search 'Violent and Delirium' occurring in a line:

- Input the word 'Violent', select the operator 'Delirium' and then type the other word 'Burns'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Violent ln Delirium'.
- To view the search result just click on the 'Search' Button.
- All references in the data containing 'Violent' and 'Delirium' in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'AND' OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.
E.g.:

If you want to search 'Mouth and Tongue' occurring in a Sentence:

- Input the word 'Mouth', select the operator 'And' and then type the other word 'Arm'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Mouth and Tongue'.
- To view the search result, just click the 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing 'Mouth' and 'Tongue' in a sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'OR' OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either 'Seizure' or 'Convulsions':

- Input the word 'Seizure', select the operator 'Or' and then type the other word 'Convulsions'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Seizure or Convulsions'.
- To view the search result, just click the 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing either 'Seizure' or 'Convulsions' are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'NOT OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for 'Violent' but not 'Wild' in a topic:

- Input the word 'Disease, select the operator 'Not ' and then type the other word 'Wild'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Violent not Wild'.
- To view the search result, just click the 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing 'Violent' but not 'Wild' are displayed on screen after execution of the query.
'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.:

When you want to look for 'Pains are definitely Muscular', you are not sure whether the words 'Pains' and 'Muscular' occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the words 'Pains', then select the operator '2 Words' and finally select the second word 'Muscular'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Pains wd2 Muscular'.
- To view the search result just click on 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Pains' and 'Muscular' within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g.:

When you want to look for ‘information’ on ‘Body is covered with cold Sweat’. You are not sure whether the words 'Body' and 'Sweat' occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word ‘Body’, then select the operator ’4 words’ and finally, select the second word ‘Sweat’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Body wd4 Sweat’.
- To view the search result just click on ‘Search’.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Body’ and ‘Sweat’ within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'6 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g.:
For instance, the words ‘Back’ and ‘Neck’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word ‘Back’, select the operator ‘6wd’ and then type the word ‘Neck’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Back 6wd Neck’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Back’ and ‘Neck’ word within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

‘ADJACENT’ OPERATOR:

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances where ‘Salty’ and ‘Taste’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word ‘Salty’, select the operator 'Adjacent' and then type the word ‘Taste’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Salty Adj Taste’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Salty’ and ‘Taste’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

‘SECTION’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Meat’ and ‘Sweet’ occurring in anywhere in the entire section:

- Select or type the word ‘Meat’, select the operator 'Section' and then type the word ‘Sweet’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Meat St Sweet’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Meat’ and ‘Sweet’ in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.
‘REMEDY’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Remedy’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Remedy.

E.g.:

For instance to search for ‘Apoplexy’ and ‘Seizures’ in a Remedy:

- Select or type the word ‘Apoplexy', select the operator ‘Remedy' and then type the word ‘Seizures'.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Apoplexy Rem Seizures’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All References related to Remedies containing ‘Apoplexy’ and ‘Seizures’ are displayed in the results screen.

‘PARA’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Para’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Nervous’ and ‘Fear’ occurring in anywhere in a Paragraph:

- Select or type the word ‘Nervous’, select the operator ‘Section’ and then type the word ‘Fear’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Nervous St Fear’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Nervous’ and ‘Fear’ in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

ADDED LIST:

It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.

WORDS:

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

TYPE: ESSENTIAL:

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:
Type or select the word ‘Thirst’ in the Select Word box.
Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
Click on 'Type: Essential' in the ‘Word’ list
The list includes words like ‘Crave’, ‘Long’, ‘Desire’ etc, which are next closely related to the word 'Thirst'.

Thus the significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

**TYPE: PARTIAL:**

These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Thirst’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on 'Type: Partial' in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under 'Type: Partial' will include words like 'Thirsty', 'Thirstlessness', 'Sadness' etc, which have 'Thirst' as a part of them.

(Nota: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed 'Type: Partial'. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search. )

Thus the significance of 'Partial' words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.

**TYPE: REST:**

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Thirst’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on 'Type: Rest' in the ‘Word’ list
The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like ‘Longing’, 'Dryness', 'Arid' etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word 'Thirst'.

The significance of 'Rest' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word. Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.

**TYPE: SYNONYMS:**

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Thirst’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ' Type: Synonyms' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Synonyms will include words like 'Crave', 'Dry', which are synonyms of the word 'Thirst'.

The significance of 'Synonym' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

**TYPE: VITAL**

These will include those words which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Thirst’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ' Type: Vital’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Vital’ will include words like 'Thirstily', 'Thirstiest', etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word 'sad' or those which 'most closely related' to 'Thirst'.

Thus the significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'. Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query.
REMEDIY FILTER:
This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters.
Click on ‘Remedy Filter’ button to select one of the following filters from the list.

REMEDIY PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.

REMEDIY GROUP FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

MINERAL FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

GRAPH:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to graph of the remedies.

TEMPERAMENT FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.

ACUTE EXPERT FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

SCHOLTEN FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.

SELECTED REMEDIES:
This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.
To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.
To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

BOOK / TOPIC:
This box contains the list of books and the topics.

➢ Select the Book and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
➢ Now click on Search.
If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond to your selection, the topic is opened.

The query Word, if present, is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / topics Box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the journals based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.

Pharmacy

This feature gives access to various books on Homoeopathic Pharmacy.

Open Pharmacy

To open Library- Pharmacy:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Open Pharmacy’ from drop down menu of ‘Pharmacy’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + HO]
To read a chapter:

- Select the author from the Select author box or just scroll down to the ‘Book’ name in the list.
- Select the book and the chapter by clicking on it.
- You can also search for a particular Topic, by entering it in the Search box and clicking on ‘down or up arrow’. The chapters containing your search are highlighted.
- Select the one you wish to read by clicking on it.

Some books or chapters might be of interest or significance to you; these can be saved for future reference in your favorites.

- Highlight the Book or the Chapter you wish to add to your favorites from the List.
- Click on 'Add to Favorite' to add the Book or the Chapter to your favorite list. A message appears 'This Book/ Chapter is successfully added to your favorites'.
- Click on O.K.

To view the topics, added to favorites in the Pharmacy section, click on ‘View Favorite’ button.
Pharmacy Search

To open Search Pharmacy:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Pharmacy Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Pharmacy’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + HS]

This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Pharmacy.

To search for a word:

- Enter the word in the ‘Search’ box.
- The list of Books appears on the right with their corresponding Section and Topic, which contains the word searched for.
- The left column shows the Book list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of topics in that book, which contain the query word. To view all topics click on Total and to view chapters book wise click on the respective Books.
In the Search Result box on right, click on ‘Book’, to view the list according to the books, in alphabetical order; click on ‘Section’ to view the list according to the section in alphabetical order; click on ‘Topic’ to view the list according to the topic in alphabetical order.

Double click on the desired topic to open it.

(Note: In Pharmacy Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box to find the exact word. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)

Clicking on ‘Advanced’ button opens ‘Advanced Pharmacy Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

Click on ‘Reset’ button to clear the Search box.

To convert the ‘Search Result’ data to ‘Repertory’ format click on ‘Save as Repertory’.

- Save as Repertory window open with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/ grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.
- You can add ‘New remedies’ in the list by adding them in the ‘Add Remedy’ section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the ‘Edit List section’, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the ‘Chapter’ and edit the ‘Symptom Name’. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the ‘MM Repertory’ in ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’.

To get a statistical data of the Query word, click on ‘Statistics’ button. This gives data with regard to

- Sections: The No. of Topics Covering it.
- Coverage: The no. instances in the section where the query word occurs.
- % Coverage: The percent of the section in which the query word is present.
- You can also select a Section from drop down list of ‘Select Section’, to view statistical data of the ‘Sub Sections’.

To Save the search result one below the other Click on ‘Thesis’ button.

- On clicking this button a window pops up, asking for the Analysis Name, Display Option and Result options.
Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
The result can be analyzed by saving in this form.

You can click on ‘Print’ button to print the Search Result data.

**Pharmacy Advanced Search**

To open Pharmacy Advanced Search:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Pharmacy Advanced Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Pharmacy’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press **[Alt + HA]**

Clicking on this button opens ‘Advanced Pharmacy Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

**SELECT WORD:**

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Pharmacy.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:
Typing it in the Select Word box.

Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.

Select the word, double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search for a single word in the Books.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
- Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.
- Then select one of the operators.
- Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

OPERATORS:

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para

'LINE' OPERATOR:

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the 'Line' operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g.

If you want to search 'Dose and Medicine' occurring in a line:

- Input the word 'Dose', select the operator 'Medicine' and then type the other word 'Medicine'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Dose ln Medicine'.
- To view the search result just click on the 'Search' Button.
- All references in the data containing 'Dose' and 'Medicine' in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'AND' OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.
E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Dose and Medicine‘ occurring in a Sentence:

- Input the word ‘Dose’, select the operator ‘And’ and then type the other word ‘Medicine’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Dose and Medicine’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Dose’ and ‘Medicine’ in a sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘OR’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Drug’ or ‘Medicine’:

- Input the word ‘Drug’, select the operator ‘Or’ and then type the other word ‘Medicine’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Drug or Medicine’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing either ‘Drug’ or ‘Medicine’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘NOT OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for ‘Drug’ but not ‘Medicine’ in a topic:

- Input the word ‘Drug’, select the operator ‘Not ’ and then type the other word ‘Medicine’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Drug not Medicine’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Drug’ but not ‘Medicine’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.
'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.:

When you want to look for 'Powder triturates are Potencies', you are not sure whether the words 'Powder' and 'Potencies' occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the words 'Powder', then select the operator '2 Words' and finally select the second word 'Potencies'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Powder wd2 Potencies'.
- To view the search result just click on 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Powder' and 'Potencies' within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g.:

When you want to look for 'information' on 'Powder triturates of the desired Potency'. You are not sure whether the words 'Powder' and 'Potency' occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word 'Powder', then select the operator '4 words' and finally, select the second word 'Potency'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Powder wd4 Potency'.
- To view the search result just click on 'Search'.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Powder' and 'Potency' within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'6 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g.:
For instance, the words ‘Drug’ and ‘Leaves’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word ‘Drug’, select the operator '6wd' and then type the word ‘Leaves’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Drug 6wd Leaves’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Drug’ and ‘Leaves’ word within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'ADJACENT' OPERATOR:

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances where ‘Saccharum’ and ‘Lactis’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word ‘Saccharum’, select the operator 'Adjacent' and then type the word ‘Lactis’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Saccharum Adj Lactis’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Saccharum’ and ‘Lactis’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

'SECTION' OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Vehicle’ and ‘Solid’ occurring in anywhere in the entire article/section:

- Select or type the word ‘Vehicle’, select the operator 'Section' and then type the word ‘Solid’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Vehicle’ St Solid’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Vehicle’ and ‘Solid’ in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.
‘REMEDY’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Remedy’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Remedy.

E.g.:

For instance to search for ‘Leaves’ and ‘Flowers’ in a Remedy:

- Select or type the word ‘Leaves’, select the operator ‘Remedy’ and then type the word ‘Flowers’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Leaves Rem Flowers’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All References related to Remedies containing ‘Leaves’ and ‘Flowers’ are displayed in the results screen.

‘PARA’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Para’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Medicine’ and ‘Doses’, occurring in anywhere in a Paragraph:

- Select or type the word ‘Medicine’, select the operator ‘Section’ and then type the word ‘Doses’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Medicine St Doses’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Medicine’ and ‘Doses’ in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

ADDED LIST:

It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.

WORDS:

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

TYPE: ESSENTIAL:

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:
Type or select the word ‘Control’ in the Select Word box.
Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
Click on 'Type: Essential' in the ‘Word’ list
The list include words like 'Curb', 'Power', 'Restrain' etc, which are next closely related to the word ‘Control’.

Thus the significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

TYPE: PARTIAL:

These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Control’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on 'Type: Partial' in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under 'Type: Partial’ will include words like ‘Controls’, ‘Controlled’ etc, which have ‘Control’ as a part of them.

(Note: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed ‘Type: Partial’. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search.)

Thus the significance of 'Partial' words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.

(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word 'Joy', 'Joyless' appears in ‘Type: Partial’ list’. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)

TYPE: REST:

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:
Type or select the word ‘Control’ in the Select Word box.
Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
Click on ‘Type: Rest’ in the ‘Word’ list
The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like ‘Monitor’, ‘Rule’, ‘Organize’ etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word ‘Control’.

The significance of ‘Rest’ words is to allow the user to broaden his ‘Search’ criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence ‘Rest’ words can be considered as the least important ‘Related words’ to the main word.

**TYPE: SYNONYMS:**

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Control’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Synonyms’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Synonyms’ will include words like ‘Hold’, ‘Restrain’, which are synonyms of the word ‘Control’.

The significance of ‘Synonym’ words is to allow the user to broaden his ‘Search’ criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

**TYPE: VITAL**

These will include those words which either directly ‘mean’ or are the ‘most closely related’ words to the Search Query.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Control’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Vital’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Vital’ will include words like ‘Controllable’, ‘Controllers’, etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word ‘sad’ or those which ‘most closely related’ to ‘Thirst’.

Thus the significance of ‘Vital’ words is to allow the user to broaden his ‘Search’ criteria and pick up words which could directly ‘mean that word’ or ‘very closely related to it’.

Hence ‘Vital’ Words can be considered as the most important ‘Related words’ to the Main word(s) given query.

---

Hompath – User Manual
REMEDY FILTER:
This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters. Click on ‘Remedy Filter’ button to select one of the following filters from the list.

REMEDIY PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.

REMEDY GROUP FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

MINERAL FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

GRAPH:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to Graph of the remedies.

TEMPERAMENT FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.

ACUTE EXPERT FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

SCHOLTEN FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.

SELECTED REMEDIES:
This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.

To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.

To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

BOOK / TOPIC:
This box contains the list of books and the topics.

➢ Select the Book and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
➢ Now click on Search.
- If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond to your selection, the topic is opened.
- The query Word, if present, is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / topics Box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the journals based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.
Clinical
This feature gives access to various books on Specific Clinical Conditions.

Open Clinical
To open Library - Clinical:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Open Clinical’ from drop down menu of ‘Clinical’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + CO]

To read a chapter:

- Select the author from the Select author box or just scroll down to the ‘Book’ name in the list.
- Select the book and the chapter by clicking on it.
- You can also search for a particular Topic, by entering it in the Search box and clicking on ‘down or up arrow’. The chapters containing your search are highlighted.
- Select the one you wish to read by clicking on it.
Some books or chapters might be of interest or significance to you; these can be saved for future reference in your favorites.

- Highlight the Book or the Chapter you wish to add to your favorites from the List.
- Click on ‘Add to Favorite’ to add the Book or the Chapter to your favorite list. A message appears 'This Book/ Chapter is successfully added to your favorites’.
- Click on O.K.

To view the topics, added to favorites in the Pharmacy section, click on ‘View Favorite’ button.

**Clinical Search**

To open Search Clinical:
- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Clinical Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Clinical’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR
- From the keyboard Press [Alt + CS]
This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Clinical.

To search for a word:

- Enter the word in the ‘Search’ box.
- The list of Books appears on the right with their corresponding Section and Topic, which contains the word Searched for.
- The left column shows the Book list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of topics in that book, which contain the query word. To view all topics click on Total and to view chapters book wise click on the respective Books.
- In the Search Result box on right, Click on ‘Book’, to view the list according to the books, in alphabetical order; click on ‘Section’ to view the list according to the section in alphabetical order; click on ‘Topic’ to view the list according to the topic in alphabetical order.
- Double click on the desired topic to open it.

(Note: In Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box to find the exact word. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)

Clicking on ‘Advanced’ button opens ‘Advanced Pharmacy Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

Click on ‘Reset’ button to clear the Search box.

To convert the ‘Search Result’ data to ‘Repertory’ format click on ‘Save as Repertory’.

- Save as Repertory window open with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/ grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.
- You can add ‘New remedies’ in the list by adding them in the ‘Add Remedy’ section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the ‘Edit List section’, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the ‘Chapter’ and edit the ‘Symptom Name’. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the ‘MM Repertory’ in ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’.
- To get a statistical data of the Query word, click on ‘Statistics’ button. This gives data with regard to
- Sections: The No. of Topics Covering it.
- Coverage: The no. instances in the section where the query word occurs.
- % Coverage: The percent of the section in which the query word is present.
- You can also select a Section from drop down list of ‘Select Section’, to view statistical data of the ‘Sub Sections’.

To save the search result one below the other Click on ‘Thesis’ button.

- On clicking this button a window pops up, asking for the ‘Analysis Name’, ‘Display Option’ and ‘Result options’
- Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
- The result can be analyzed by saving in this form.

You can click on ‘Print’ button to print the Search Result data.

Clinical Advanced Search

To open Clinical Advanced Search:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Clinical Advanced Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Clinical’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + CA]
Clicking on this button opens ‘Advanced Clinical Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

**SELECT WORD:**

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire Clinical data. The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

- Typing it in the Select Word box.
- Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.
- Select the word, double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search for a single word in the Books.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
- Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.
- Then select one of the operators.
- Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

**OPERATORS:**

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para

**'LINE' OPERATOR:**

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the 'Line' operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g.

If you want to search ‘Treatment and Disease’ occurring in a line:
- Input the word ‘Treatment’, select the operator 'Disease' and then type the other word ‘Disease’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Treatment In Disease’.
- To view the search result just click on the ‘Search’ Button.
- All references in the data containing 'Treatment’ and 'Disease' in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘AND’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Diarrhoea and Constipation’ occurring in a Sentence:

- Input the word ‘Diarrhoea’, select the operator ‘And’ and then type the other word ‘Constipation’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Diarrhoea and Constipation’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Diarrhoea’ and ‘Constipation’ in a sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘OR’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Boil’ or ‘Pustule’:

- Input the word ‘Boil’, select the operator ‘Or’ and then type the other word ‘Pustule’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Boil or Pustule’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing either ‘Boil’ or ‘Pustule’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘NOT OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for 'Chilly' but not 'Shivering' in a topic:
- Input the word ‘Chilly’, select the operator 'Not ' and then type the other word ‘Shivering’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Chilly not Shivering’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Chilly’ but not ‘Shivering’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.:
When you want to look for 'Reflex to pass Urine', you are not sure whether the words 'Reflex' and 'Urine' occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the words ‘Reflex’, then select the operator '2 Words' and finally select the second word ‘Urine’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Reflex wd2 Urine’.
- To view the search result just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Reflex’ and ‘Urine’ within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g.:
When you want to look for ‘information’ on ‘Asthma when he has not Diarrhoea’. You are not sure whether the words 'Asthma' and 'Diarrhoea' occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word ‘Asthma’, then select the operator '4 words' and finally, select the second word ‘Diarrhoea’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Asthma wd4 Diarrhoea’.
- To view the search result just click on ‘Search’.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Asthma’ and ‘Diarrhoea’ within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.
'6 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g.:

For instance, the words ‘Head’ and ‘Cold’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In, such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word 'Head', select the operator '6wd' and then type the word ‘Cold’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Head 6wd Cold’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Head’ and ‘Cold’ word within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'ADJACENT' OPERATOR:

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances ‘Diabetes’ and ‘Mellitus’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word ‘Diabetes’, select the operator 'Adjacent' and then type the word ’Mellitus’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Diabetes Adj Mellitus’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Diabetes’ and ‘Mellitus’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

‘SECTION’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Asiatic’ and ‘Cholera’ occurring in anywhere in the entire article/section:
Select or type the word ‘ Asiatic ’, select the operator ‘ Cholera ’ and then type the word ‘ Solid ’.

The Search Query box will contain ‘ Asiatic St Cholera ’.

To view the search result, just click the ‘ Search ’ button.

All references in the data containing ‘ Asiatic ’ and ‘ Cholera ’ in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.

‘ REMEDY ’ OPERATOR:

The ‘ Remedy ’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Remedy.

E.g.:

For instance to search for ‘ Swelling ’ and ‘ Chilly ’ in a Remedy:

- Select or type the word ‘ Swelling ’, select the operator ‘ Remedy ’ and then type the word ‘ Chilly ’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘ Swelling Rem Chilly ’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘ Search ’ button.
- All References related to Remedies containing ‘ Swelling ’ and ‘ Chilly ’ are displayed in the results screen.

‘ PARA ’ OPERATOR:

The ‘ Para ’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘ Bilious ’ and ‘ Fluid ’, occurring in anywhere in a Paragraph:

- Select or type the word ‘ Bilious ’, select the operator ‘ Section ’ and then type the word ‘ Fluid ’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘ Bilious St Fluid ’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘ Search ’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘ Bilious ’ and ‘ Fluid ’ in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.
ADDED LIST:

It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.

WORDS:

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

TYPE: ESSENTIAL:

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Boil' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Essential' in the 'Word' list
- The list include words like 'Scald', 'Stew', 'Heat' etc, which are next closely related to the word 'Boil'.

Thus the significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

TYPE: PARTIAL:

These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Boil' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on ' Type: Partial' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under 'Type: Partial' will include words like 'Boiler', 'Boileau' etc, which have 'Boil' as a part of them.

(Note: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed 'Type: Partial'. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search.)
Thus the significance of 'Partial' words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.

(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word 'Joy', 'Joyless' appears in ‘Type: Partial’ list. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)

TYPE: REST:

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Boil’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ' Type: Rest' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like ‘Pimple’, ‘Blemish’,
  ‘Blackhead’ etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word 'Boil'.

The significance of 'Rest' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.

TYPE: SYNONYMS:

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Boil’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ' Type: Synonyms‘ in the 'Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Synonyms will include words like ‘Flare up’,
  'Inflammation', which are synonyms of the word 'Boil'.

The significance of ‘Synonym’ words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

TYPE: VITAL

These will include those words which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.

E.g.:
Type or select the word ‘Boil’ in the Select Word box.
Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
Click on ‘Type: Vital’ in the ‘Word’ list
The Word list under ‘Type: Vital’ will include words like ‘Furuncle’, ‘Furuncular’, etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word ‘Boil’ or those which most closely related to ‘Boil’.

Thus the significance of ‘Vital’ words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.

Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query.

**REMEDY FILTER:**
This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters.
Click on ‘Remedy Filter’ button to select one of the following filters from the list.

**REMEDY PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:**
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.

**REMEDY GROUP FILTER**
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

**MINERAL FILTER:**
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

**GRAPH:**
This option can be used to sort remedies according to Graph of the remedies.

**TEMPERAMENT FILTER:**
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.

**ACUTE EXPERT FILTER**
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

**SCHOLTEN FILTER:**
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.
SELECTED REMEDIES:

This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.

To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.

To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

BOOK / TOPIC:

This box contains the list of books and the topics.

➢ Select the Book and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
➢ Now click on Search.
➢ If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond to your selection, the topic is opened.
➢ The query Word, if present, is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / topics Box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the journals based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.
Regional Therapeutics

This feature gives access to various books on Regional Therapeutics.

The chapters here are on conditions related to a particular Organ/System along with their remedies.

Open Regional Therapeutics

To open Library- Regional Therapeutics:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Open Regional Therapeutics’ from drop down menu of ‘Regional Therapeutics’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [GO]

To read a chapter:

- Select the author from the Select author box or just scroll down to the ‘Book’ name in the list.
- Select the book and the chapter by clicking on it.
You can also search for a particular Topic, by entering it in the Search box and clicking on 'down or up arrow'. The chapters containing your search are highlighted.

Select the one you wish to read by clicking on it.

Some books or chapters might be of interest or significance to you; these can be saved for future reference in your favorites.

- Highlight the Book or the Chapter you wish to add to your favorites from the List.
- Click on ‘Add to Favorite’ to add the Book or the Chapter to your favorite list. A message appears 'This Book/Chapter is successfully added to your favorites'.
- Click on O.K.

To view the topics, added to favorites in the Pharmacy section, click on ‘View Favorite’ button.

**Regional Therapeutics Search**

To open Search Regional Therapeutics:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Regional Therapeutics Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Regional Therapeutics’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [GS]
This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Regional Therapeutics.

To search for a word:

- Enter the word in the ‘Search’ box.
- The list of Books appears on the right with their corresponding Section and Topic, which contains the word Searched for.
- The left column shows the Book list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of topics in that book, which contain the query word. To view all topics click on Total and to view chapters book wise click on the respective Books.
- In the Search Result box on right, Click on ‘Book’, to view the list according to the books, in alphabetical order; click on ‘Section’ to view the list according to the section in alphabetical order; click on ‘Topic’ to view the list according to the topic in alphabetical order.
- Double click on the desired topic to open it.

(Note: In Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box to find the exact word. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)

Clicking on ‘Advanced’ button opens ‘Advanced Regional Therapeutics Search’ window.
This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

Click on ‘Reset’ button to clear the Search box.

To convert the ‘Search Result’ data to ‘Repertory’ format click on ‘Save as Repertory’.

- Save as Repertory window open with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/ grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.
- You can add ‘New remedies’ in the list by adding them in the ‘Add Remedy’ section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the ‘Edit List section’, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the ‘Chapter’ and edit the ‘Symptom Name’. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the ‘MM Repertory’ in ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’.
- To get a statistical data of the Query word, click on ‘Statistics’ button. This gives data with regard to
  - Sections: The No. of Topics Covering it.
  - Coverage: The no. instances in the section where the query word occurs.
  - % Coverage: The percent of the section in which the query word is present.
  - You can also select a Section from drop down list of ‘Select Section’, to view statistical data of the ‘Sub Sections’.

To save the search result one below the other Click on ‘Thesis’ button.

- On clicking this button a window pops up, asking for the ‘Analysis Name’, ‘Display Option’ and ‘Result options’
- Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
- The result can be analyzed by saving in this form.

You can click on ‘Print’ button to print the Search Result data.
Regional Therapeutics Advanced Search

To open Regional Therapeutics Advanced Search:

- From the Menu select 'Library' and then select 'Regional Therapeutics Advanced Search' from drop down menu of ‘Regional Therapeutics’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [GA]

Clicking on this button opens ‘Advanced Regional Therapeutics’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

SELECT WORD:

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire Regional Therapeutics data.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

- Typing it in the Select Word box.
Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.

Select the word, double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search single word in the Books.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
- Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.
- Then select one of the operators.
- Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

**OPERATORS:**

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para

**'LINE' OPERATOR:**

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the ‘Line’ operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g.

If you want to search ‘Rectum and Anus’ occurring in a line:

- Input the word ‘Rectum’, select the operator ‘Line’ and then type the other word ‘Anus’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Rectum ln Anus’.
- To view the search result just click on the ‘Search’ Button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Rectum’ and ‘Anus’ in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

**‘AND’ OPERATOR:**

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.
E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Absorption and Tissue’ occurring in a Sentence:

- Input the word ‘Absorption’, select the operator ‘And’ and then type the other word ‘Tissue’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Absorption and Tissue’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Absorption’ and ‘Tissue’ in a sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘OR’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Hemorrhoids’ or ‘Piles’:

- Input the word ‘Hemorrhoids’, select the operator 'Or' and then type the other word ‘Piles’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Hemorrhoids or Piles’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing either ‘Hemorrhoids’ or ‘Piles’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘NOT’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for ‘Fissure’ but not ‘Crack’ in a topic:

- Input the word ‘Fissure’, select the operator ‘Not’ and then type the other word ‘Crack’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fissure not Crack’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Fissure’ but not ‘Crack’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.
'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.: When you want to look for 'Piles are painful Tumors', you are not sure whether the words 'Piles' and 'Tumor' occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the words 'Piles', then select the operator '2 Words' and finally select the second word 'Tumor'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Piles wd2 Tumor'.
- To view the search result just click on 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Piles' and 'Tumor' within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g.: When you want to look for 'information' on, 'Paralysis arising from exposure to Cold'. You are not sure whether the words 'Paralysis' and 'Cold' occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word 'Paralysis', then select the operator '4 words' and finally, select the second word 'Cold'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Paralysis wd4 Cold'.
- To view the search result just click on 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing the words 'Paralysis' and 'Cold' within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'6 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g.:
For instance, the words ‘Ulcer’ and ‘Rectum’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word ‘Ulcer’, select the operator ‘6wd’ and then type the word ‘Rectum’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Ulcer 6wd Rectum’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Ulcer’ and ‘Rectum’ word within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

‘ADJACENT’ OPERATOR:

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances ‘Moist’ and ‘Cough’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word ‘Moist’, select the operator ‘Adjacent’ and then type the word ‘Cough’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Moist Adj Cough’.
- To view the search result just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Moist’ and ‘Cough’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

‘SECTION’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Ulcer’ and ‘Fissure’ occurring in anywhere in the entire section:

- Select or type the word ‘Ulcer’, select the operator ‘Cholera’ and then type the word ‘Fissure’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Ulcer St Fissure’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Ulcer’ and ‘Fissure’ in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.
‘REMEDY’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Remedy’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Remedy.

E.g.:

For instance to search for ‘Dullness’ and ‘Haemorrhage’ in a Remedy:

- Select or type the word ‘Dullness’, select the operator ‘Remedy’ and then type the word ‘Haemorrhage’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Dullness Rem Haemorrhage’.
- To view the search result just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All References related to Remedies containing ‘Dullness’ and ‘Haemorrhage’ are displayed in the results screen.

‘PARA’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Para’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Haemorrhoids’ and ‘Piles’, occurring in anywhere in a Paragraph:

- Select or type the word ‘Haemorrhoids’, select the operator ‘Section’ and then type the word ‘Piles’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Haemorrhoids St Piles’.
- To view the search result just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Haemorrhoids’ and ‘Piles’ in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

ADDED LIST:

It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.

WORDS:

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

TYPE: ESSENTIAL:

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:
Type or select the word ‘Crack’ in the Select Word box.
Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
Click on ‘Type: Essential’ in the ‘Word’ list.
The list include words like 'Split', 'Furrow' etc, which are next closely related to the word ‘Crack’.

Thus the significance of ‘Essential’ words is to allow user to further broaden his ‘Search’ criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence ‘Essential’ words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

**TYPE: PARTIAL:**

These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Crack’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Partial’ in the ‘Word’ list.
- The Word list under ‘Type: Partial’ will include words like ‘Crackle’, ‘Crackling’ etc, which have ‘Crack’ as a part of them.

*(Note: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed 'Type: Partial'. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search.)*

Thus the significance of 'Partial’ words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.

*(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word 'Joy', 'Joyless' appears in ‘Type: Partial’ list’. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)*

**TYPE: REST:**

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Crack’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ’Type: Rest’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like ‘Break’, ‘Solve’, ‘Gap’ etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word ‘Crack’.

The significance of ’Rest’ words is to allow the user to broaden his ‘Search’ criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.

**TYPE: SYNONYMS:**

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Crack’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ’Type: Synonyms’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Synonyms’ will include words like ‘Fissure’, ‘Furrow’, ‘Broken’ etc., which are synonyms of the word ‘Crack’.

The significance of ‘Synonym’ words is to allow the user to broaden his ‘Search’ criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

**TYPE: VITAL**

These will include those words which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Crack’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ’Type: Vital’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Vital’ will include words like ‘Cracks’, Cracked’, etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word 'Boil’ or those which most closely related to ‘Boil’.

Thus the significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his ‘Search’ criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.

Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query.
REMEDY FILTER:
This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters.

Click on ‘Remedy Filter’ button to select one of the following filters from the list.

REMEDY PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.

REMEDY GROUP FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

MINERAL FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

GRAPH:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to Graph of the remedies.

TEMPERAMENT FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.

ACUTE EXPERT FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

SCHOLTEN FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.

SELECTED REMEDIES:
This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.

To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.

To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

BOOK / TOPIC:
This box contains the list of books and the topics.

  ➢ Select the Book and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
  ➢ Now click on Search.
➢ If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond to your selection, the topic is opened.
➢ The query Word, if present, is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / topics Box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the journals based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.
**Remedy Picture**

This feature gives access to various books on Remedy Picture.

The topics are on Picture/Proving of the remedies.

**Open Remedy Picture**

To open Search Remedy Picture:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Open Remedy Picture’ from drop down menu of ‘Remedy Picture’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [RO]

To read a chapter:

- Select the author from the Select author box or just scroll down to the ‘Book’ name in the list.
- Select the book and the chapter by clicking on it.
- You can also search for a particular Topic, by entering it in the Search box and clicking on ‘down or up arrow’. The chapters containing your search are highlighted.
Select the one you wish to read by clicking on it.

Some books or chapters might be of interest or significance to you; these can be saved for future reference in your favorites.

- Highlight the Book or the Chapter you wish to add to your favorites from the List.
- Click on ‘Add to Favorite’ to add the Book or the Chapter to your favorite list. A message appears 'This Book/Chapter is successfully added to your favorites'.
- Click on O.K.

To view the topics, added to favorites in the Pharmacy section, click on ‘View Favorite’ button.

Remedy Picture Search

To open Search Remedy Picture:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Remedy Picture Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Remedy Picture’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [RS]
This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Remedy Picture.

To search for a word:

- Enter the word in the ‘Search’ box.
- The list of Books appears on the right with their corresponding Section and Topic, which contains the word Searched for.
- The left column shows the Book list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of topics in that book, which contain the query word. To view all topics click on Total and to view chapters book wise click on the respective Books.
- In the Search Result box on right, Click on ‘Book’, to view the list according to the books, in alphabetical order; click on ‘Section’ to view the list according to the section in alphabetical order; click on ‘Topic’ to view the list according to the topic in alphabetical order.
- Double click on the desired topic to open it.

(Note: In Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box to find the exact word. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)

Clicking on ‘Advanced’ button opens ‘Advanced Remedy Picture Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

To convert the ‘Search Result’ data to ‘Repertory’ format click on ‘Save as Repertory’.

- Save as Repertory window open with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/ grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.
- You can add ‘New remedies’ in the list by adding them in the ‘Add Remedy’ section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the ‘Edit List section’, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the ‘Chapter’ and edit the ‘Symptom Name’. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the ‘MM Repertory’ in ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’.

To get a statistical data of the Query word, click on ‘Statistics’ button. This gives data with regard to

- Sections: The No. of Topics Covering it.
Coverage: The no. instances in the section where the query word occurs.
% Coverage: The percent of the section in which the query word is present.
You can also select a Section from drop down list of ‘Select Section’, to view statistical data of the ‘Sub Sections’.

To save the search result one below the other Click on ‘Thesis’ button.

- On clicking this button a window pops up, asking for the ‘Analysis Name’, ‘Display Option’ and ‘Result options’
- Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
- The result can be analyzed by saving in this form.

You can click on ‘Print’ button to print the Search Result data.

**Remedy Picture Advanced Search**

To open Remedy Picture Advanced Search:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Remedy Picture Advanced Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Remedy Picture’ in the ‘Archives’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [RA]
Clicking on this button opens ‘Advanced Remedy Picture’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

SELECT WORD:

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire Regional Therapeutics data.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

- Typing it in the Select Word box.
- Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.
- Select the word, double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search single word in the Books.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
- Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.
- Then select one of the operators.
- Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

OPERATORS:

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para

‘LINE’ OPERATOR:

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the ‘Line’ operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g.

If you want to search ‘Drugs and Proving’ occurring in a line:
Input the word ‘Drugs’, select the operator ‘Line’ and then type the other word ‘Proving’.

The Search Query box will contain ‘Drugs In Proving’.

To view the search result just click on the ‘Search’ Button.

All references in the data containing ‘Drugs’ and ‘Proving’ in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘AND’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Subjective and Objective’ occurring in a Sentence:

- Input the word ‘Subjective’, select the operator ‘And’ and then type the other word ‘Objective’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Subjective and Objective’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Subjective’ and ‘Objective’ in a sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘OR’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Essential’ or ‘Important’:

- Input the word ‘Essential’, select the operator ‘Or’ and then type the other word ‘Important’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Essential or Important’.
- To view the search result just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing either ‘Essential’ or ‘Important’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘NOT’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.
If you want to search for ‘Primary’ but not ‘Chief’ in a topic:

- Input the word ‘Primary’, select the operator ’Not ’ and then type the other word ‘Chief’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Primary not Chief’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Primary’ but not ‘Chief’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.:

When you want to look for ‘Destruction of the Liver’, you are not sure whether the words ‘Destruction’ and ‘Liver’ occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the words ‘Destruction’, then select the operator ’2 Words’ and finally select the second word ‘Liver’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Destruction wd2 Liver’.
- To view the search result just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Destruction’ and ‘Liver’ within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g.:

When you want to look for information on, ‘Poisoned with the germs of Putrefaction’. You are not sure whether the words ‘Poisoned’ and ‘Putrefaction’ occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word ‘Poisoned’, then select the operator ’4 words’ and finally, select the second word ‘Putrefaction’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Poisoned wd4 Putrefaction’.
- To view the search result just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Poisoned’ and ‘Putrefaction’ within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

’6 WORDS’ OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g.:

For instance, the words ‘Cancer’ and ‘Psora’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word ‘Cancer’, select the operator ‘6wd’ and then type the word ‘Psora’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Cancer 6wd Psora’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Cancer’ and ‘Psora’ word within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

’ADJACENT’ OPERATOR:

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances ‘Black’ and ‘Gunpowder’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word ‘Black’, select the operator ‘Adjacent’ and then type the word ‘Gunpowder’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Black Adj Gunpowder’.
- To view the search result just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Black’ and ‘Gunpowder’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

‘SECTION’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.
If you want to search ‘Lachrymation’ and ‘Heaviness’ occurring in anywhere in the entire section:

- Select or type the word ‘Lachrymation’, select the operator ‘Cholera’ and then type the word ‘Heaviness’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Lachrymation St Heaviness’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Lachrymation’ and ‘Heaviness’ in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.

‘REMEDY’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Remedy’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Remedy.

E.g.:

For instance to search for ‘Vertigo’ and ‘Vision’ in a Remedy:

- Select or type the word ‘Vertigo’, select the operator ‘Remedy’ and then type the word ‘Vision’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Vertigo Rem Vision’.
- To view the search result just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All References related to Remedies containing ‘Vertigo’ and ‘Vision’ are displayed in the results screen.

‘PARA’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Para’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Crude’ and ‘Trituration’, occurring in anywhere in a Paragraph:

- Select or type the word ‘Crude’, select the operator ‘Section’ and then type the word ‘Trituration’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Crude St Trituration’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Crude’ and ‘Trituration’ in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

ADDED LIST:

It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.
WORDS:

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

TYPE: ESSENTIAL:

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Poison’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on 'Type: Essential' in the 'Word' list
- The list include words like 'Venom', 'Taint' etc, which are next closely related to the word 'Poison'.

Thus the significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

TYPE: PARTIAL:

These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Poison’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on 'Type: Partial' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Partial’ will include words like ‘Poisonous’, ‘Poisoning’ etc, which have 'Poison' as a part of them.

(Note: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed ‘Type: Partial’. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search.)

Thus the significance of 'Partial' words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.
(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word 'Joy', 'Joyless' appears in 'Type: Partial' list. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)

**TYPE: REST:**

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Poison' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Rest' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under 'Type: Rest' will include words like 'Fatal', 'Toxin' etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word 'Poison'.

The significance of 'Rest' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.

**TYPE: SYNONYMS:**

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Poison' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
- Click on 'Type: Synonyms' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under 'Type: Synonyms' will include words like 'Harmful', 'Infect' etc., which are synonyms of the word 'Poison'.

The significance of 'Synonym' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

**TYPE: VITAL**

These will include those words which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Poison' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on 'Add' button.
Click on 'Type: Vital' in the 'Word' list
The Word list under ‘Type: Vital' will include words like 'Poisoning', ‘Poisoned', etc.
thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word 'Poison' or those which most closely related to 'Poison'.

Thus the significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.

Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query.

REMEDY FILTER:
This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters.
Click on ‘Remedy Filter’ button to select one of the following filters from the list.

REMEDY PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.

REMEDY GROUP FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

MINERAL FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

GRAPH:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to Graph of the remedies.

TEMPERAMENT FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.

ACUTE EXPERT FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

SCHOLTEN FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.
SELECTED REMEDIES:

This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.

To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.

To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

BOOK / TOPIC:

This box contains the list of books and the topics.

➢ Select the Book and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
➢ Now click on Search.
➢ If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond to your selection, the topic is opened.
➢ The query Word, if present, is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / topics Box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the journals based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.
Vijayakar Books
This feature gives access to various books of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

Open Vijayakar Books
To open Dr. Vijayakar’s Books:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Open Vijayakar Books’ from drop down menu of ‘Vijayakar Books’ in the ‘Expert Books’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [VO]

To read a chapter:

➢ Select the book and the chapter by clicking on it.
➢ You can also search for a particular Topic, by entering it in the Search box and clicking on ‘down or up arrow’. The chapters containing your search are highlighted.
➢ Select the one you wish to read by clicking on it.

Some books or chapters might be of interest or significance to you; these can be saved for future reference in your favorites.
- Highlight the Book or the Chapter you wish to add to your favorites from the List.
- Click on 'Add to Favorite' to add the Book or the Chapter to your favorite list. A message appears 'This Book/Chapter is successfully added to your favorites'.
- Click on O.K.

To view the topics, added to favorites in the Pharmacy section, click on 'View Favorite' button.

**Vijayakar Books Search**

To open Search Vijayakar Books:

- From the Menu select 'Library' and then select 'Vijayakar Books Search' from drop down menu of 'Vijayakar Books' in the 'Expert Books' Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [VS]

This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Vijayakar Books.

To search for a word:
➢ Enter the word in the ‘Search’ box.
➢ The list of Books appears on the right with their corresponding Section and Topic, which contains the word Searched for.
➢ The left column shows the Book list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of topics in that book, which contain the query word. To view all topics click on Total and to view chapters book wise click on the respective Books.
➢ In the Search Result box on right, Click on ‘Book’, to view the list according to the books, in alphabetical order; click on ‘Section’ to view the list according to the section in alphabetical order; click on ‘Topic’ to view the list according to the topic in alphabetical order.
➢ Double click on the desired topic to open it.

(Note: In Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box to find the exact word. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)


This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

Click on ‘Reset’ button to clear the Search box.

To convert the ‘Search Result’ data to ‘Repertory’ format click on ‘Save as Repertory’.

- Save as Repertory window open with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.
- You can add ‘New remedies’ in the list by adding them in the ‘Add Remedy’ section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the ‘Edit List section’, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the ‘Chapter’ and edit the ‘Symptom Name’. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the ‘MM Repertory’ in ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’.
- To get a statistical data of the Query word, click on ‘Statistics’ button. This gives data with regard to
  - Sections: The No. of Topics Covering it.
  - Coverage: The no. instances in the section where the query word occurs.
  - % Coverage: The percent of the section in which the query word is present.

To save the search result one below the other Click on ‘Thesis’ button.
On clicking this button a window pops up, asking for the ‘Analysis Name’, ‘Display Option’ and ‘Result options’

- Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
- The result can be analyzed by saving in this form.
- You can also select a Section from drop down list of ‘Select Section’, to view statistical data of the ‘Sub Sections’.

You can click on ‘Print’ button to print the Search Result data.

**Vijayakar Books Advanced Search**

To open Vijayakar Books Advanced Search:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Vijayakar Books Advanced Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Vijayakar Books’ in the ‘Expert Books’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [VA]

Clicking on this button opens ‘Advanced Acute Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.
SELECT WORD:

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire Regional Therapeutics data.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

- Typing it in the Select Word box.
- Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.
- Select the word, double click on it or click on 'Add', to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search single word in the Books.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

- Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
- Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.
- Then select one of the operators.
- Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

OPERATORS:

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para

‘LINE’ OPERATOR:

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the ‘Line’ operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g.

If you want to search ‘Acute’ and ‘Diarrhoeas’ occurring in a line:

- Input the word ‘Acute’, select the operator ‘Line’ and then type the other word ‘Diarrhoeas’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Acute ln Diarrhoeas’.
To view the search result just click on the ‘Search’ Button.

All references in the data containing ‘Acute’ and ’Diarrhoeas’ in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘AND’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Fever’ and ‘Influenza’ occurring in a Sentence:

- Input the word ‘Fever’, select the operator ‘And’ and then type the other word ‘Influenza’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Fever’ and ‘Influenza’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Fever’ and ‘Influenza’ in a sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘OR’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Short’ or ‘Brief’:

- Input the word ‘Short’, select the operator ‘Or’ and then type the other word ‘Brief’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Short or Brief’.
- To view the search result just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing either ‘Short’ or ‘Brief’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘NOT OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for ‘Prove’ but not ‘Verify’ in a topic:

- Input the word ‘Prove’, select the operator ‘Not’ and then type the other word ‘Verify’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Prove not Verify’.
To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
All references in the data containing ‘Prove’ but not ‘Verify’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.:
When you want to look for ‘Asthma ever since Childhood’, you are not sure whether the words ‘Asthma’ and ‘Childhood’ occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the words ‘Asthma’, then select the operator ‘2 Words’ and finally select the second word ‘Childhood’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Asthma wd2 Childhood’.
- To view the search result just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Asthma’ and ‘Childhood’ within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g.:
When you want to look for information on, ‘Asthma getting better with Catarrh’. You are not sure whether the words ‘Asthma’ and ‘Catarrh’ occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word ‘Asthma’, then select the operator ‘4 words’ and finally, select the second word ‘Catarrh’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Asthma wd4 Catarrh’.
- To view the search result just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Asthma’ and ‘Catarrh’ within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.
'6 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g.:

For instance, the words ‘Single’ and ‘Prescriber’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In, such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word ‘Single’, select the operator ‘6wd’ and then type the word ‘Prescriber’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Single 6wd Prescriber’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Single’ and ‘Prescriber’ word within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'ADJACENT' OPERATOR:

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances ‘Acute’ and ‘Infection’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word ‘Acute’, select the operator 'Adjacent' and then type the word ‘Infection’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Acute Adj Infection’.
- To view the search result just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Acute’ and ‘Infection’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

‘SECTION’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.:

If you want to search 'Immunology' and 'Embryology' occurring in anywhere in the entire section:
- Select or type the word 'Immunology', select the operator 'Cholera' and then type the word 'Embryology'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Immunology St Embryology'.
- To view the search result, just click the 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing 'Immunology' and 'Embryology' in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.

'REMEDY' OPERATOR:

The 'Remedy' operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Remedy.

E.g.:

For instance to search for 'Short' and 'Bald' in a Remedy:

- Select or type the word 'Short', select the operator 'Remedy' and then type the word 'Bald'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Short Rem Bald'.
- To view the search result just click the 'Search' button.
- All References related to Remedies containing ‘Short’ and ‘Bald’ are displayed in the results screen.

'PARA' OPERATOR:

The 'Para' operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search 'Hyperacidity' and 'Burning', occurring in anywhere in a Paragraph:

- Select or type the word 'Hyperacidity', select the operator 'Section' and then type the word 'Burning'.
- The Search Query box will contain 'Hyperacidity St Burning'.
- To view the search result, just click the 'Search' button.
- All references in the data containing 'Hyperacidity' and 'Burning' in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

ADDED LIST:

It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.
WORDS:

This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

TYPE: ESSENTIAL:

These will include words which are the next 'closely related' to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Short’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Essential’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The list includes words like 'Small', 'Tiny' etc, which are next closely related to the word ‘Short’.

Thus the significance of 'Essential' words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence 'Essential' words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

TYPE: PARTIAL:

These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Short’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Partial’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The list includes words like 'Shorten', 'Shortest' etc, which have ‘Short’ as a part of them.

(Note: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed ‘Type: Partial’. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search.)

Thus the significance of 'Partial' words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.
(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word 'Joy', 'Joyless' appears in 'Type: Partial' list. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)

**TYPE: REST:**

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Short' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on 'Type: Rest' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like ‘Lacking’, ‘Shortage’ etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word ‘Short’.

The significance of 'Rest' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.

**TYPE: SYNONYMS:**

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word 'Short' in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on 'Type: Synonyms' in the 'Word' list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Synonyms will include words like 'Superficial', 'Brief' etc., which are synonyms of the word ‘Short’.

The significance of 'Synonym' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

**TYPE: VITAL**

These will include those words which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Short’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
Click on 'Type: Vital' in the ‘Word’ list
The Word list under ‘Type: Vital’ will include words like 'Shortly', ‘Shorter’, etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word 'Short’ or those which most closely related to ‘Short’.

Thus the significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.

Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query.

REMEDI FILTER:
This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters.
Click on 'Remedy Filter’ button to select one of the following filters from the list.

REMEDI PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.

REMEDI GROUP FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

MINERAL FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

GRAPH:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to Graph of the remedies.

TEMPERAMENT FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.

ACUTE EXPERT FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

SCHOLTEN FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.
SELECTED REMEDIES:

This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.

To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.

To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

BOOK / TOPIC:

This box contains the list of books and the topics.

- Select the Book and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
- Now click on Search.
- If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond to your selection, the topic is opened.
- The query Word, if present, is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / topics Box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the journals based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.
Seigal Books
This feature gives access to various books of Dr. Sehgal.

Open Seigal Books
To open Dr. Seigal's Books:

- From the Menu select 'Library' and then select 'Open Seigal Books' from drop down menu of 'Seigal Books' in the 'Expert Books' Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [SO]

To read a chapter:

- Select the author from the Select author box or just scroll down to the 'Book' name in the list.
- You can also search for a particular Topic, by entering it in the Search box and clicking on 'down or up arrow'. The chapters containing your search are highlighted.
- Select the one you wish to read by clicking on it.
Some books or chapters might be of interest or significance to you; these can be saved for future reference in your favorites.

- Highlight the Book or the Chapter you wish to add to your favorites from the List.
- Click on 'Add to Favorite' to add the Book or the Chapter to your favorite list. A message appears 'This Book/Chapter is successfully added to your favorites'.
- Click on O.K.

To view the topics added to favorites, in the Pharmacy section, click on ‘View Favorite’ button.

**Seigal Books Search**

To open Search Seigal Books:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Seigal Books Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Seigal Books’ in the ‘Expert Books’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [SS]
This feature allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire data of Seigal Books.

To search for a word:

- Enter the word in the ‘Search’ box.
- The list of Books appears on the right with their corresponding Section and Topic, which contains the word Searched for.
- The left column shows the Book list. In the brackets is mentioned the no. of topics in that book, which contain the query word. To view all topics click on Total and to view chapters book wise click on the respective Books.
- In the Search Result box on right, Click on ‘Book’, to view the list according to the books, in alphabetical order; click on ‘Section’ to view the list according to the section in alphabetical order; click on ‘Topic’ to view the list according to the topic in alphabetical order.
- Double click on the desired topic to open it.

(Note: In Search you have to enter the full words in the Search box to find the exact word. Incomplete spellings and spelling errors are not accepted.)

Clicking on ‘Advanced’ button opens ‘Advanced Seigal Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

Click on ‘Reset’ button to clear the Search box.

To convert the ‘Search Result’ data to ‘Repertory’ format click on ‘Save as Repertory’.

- Save as Repertory window open with a statistical data of the search result, under headings like, Drug, Full Name, Level (lists the level/ grade of the remedy for that topic), Coverage (the no. of topics which contain the remedy), %Coverage.
- You can add ‘New remedies’ in the list by adding them in the ‘Add Remedy’ section and also select the level.
- You can edit the Level of the selected remedy in the ‘Edit List section’, or select from the list.
- Click on ‘Delete’ to remove the highlighted remedy from the list.
- Click on ‘Reset’ to remove any corrections made to the data.
- Click on ‘Add Symptom’ to Select the ‘Chapter’ and edit the ‘Symptom Name’. The Symptom Hierarchy is also displayed based on your selection.
- Click on ‘Save’ to save as Repertory.
- This file can later be accessed from the ‘MM Repertory’ in ‘My Repertory’ section of ‘Repertory’.

To get a statistical data of the Query word, click on ‘Statistics’ button. This gives data with regard to
Sections: The No. of Topics Covering it.
Coverage: The no. instances in the section where the query word occurs.
% Coverage: The percent of the section in which the query word is present.
You can also select a Section from drop down list of ‘Select Section’, to view statistical data of the ‘Sub Sections’.

To save the search result one below the other Click on ‘Thesis’ button.

- On clicking this button a window pops up, asking for the ‘Analysis Name’, ‘Display Option’ and ‘Result options’
- Click on ‘Save’ to save the data, or click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not wish to save it.
- The result can be analyzed by saving in this form.

You can click on 'Print' button to print the Search Result data.
**Seigal Books Advanced Search**

To open Seigal Books Advanced Search:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘Seigal Books Advanced Search’ from drop down menu of ‘Seigal Books in the ‘Expert Books’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [SA]

![Advanced Seigal Search](image)

Clicking on this button opens ‘Advanced Seigal Search’ window.

This menu allows you to narrow down the search, to reach the right topic.

**SELECT WORD:**

It contains a word list arranged in alphabetical order except common words like the, and, for, etc. It allows you to search through the any word(s) present in the entire Regional Therapeutics data.

The word to be searched can be entered by two ways:

- Typing it in the Select Word box.
Go onto the list of alphabetically arranged words and select the word by pressing the first letter of the word on the keyboard and then scrolling down to the exact word.

Select the word, double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.

Single word search:

To search for single word in the Books.

Multiple words search:

To have a multiple word search:

  - Input the first word in the Select Word box or select it from the list.
  - Double click on it or click on ‘Add’, to add it to Search Query box.
  - Then select one of the operators.
  - Again input second word or select the word from word list. The entire query is set in the Search Query box.

OPERATORS:

To maximize the scope of the search operation and narrow it down to the right context that you are searching for, several operators have been provided.

Eleven operators are provided viz. or, Line, And, Or, Not, 2 Words, 4 Words, 6 Words, Adjacent, Section, Remedy and Para

‘LINE’ OPERATOR:

This operator extends the search for the words occurring anywhere in a given sentence. You can use the ‘Line’ operator to find out more occurrences of the word in a sentence.

E.g.

If you want to search ‘Center’ and ‘Periphery’ occurring in a line:

  - Input the word ‘Center’, select the operator ‘Line’ and then type the other word ‘Periphery’.
  - The Search Query box will contain ‘Center In Periphery’.
  - To view the search result just click on the ‘Search’ Button.
  - All references in the data containing ‘Center’ and ‘Periphery’ in a line are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘AND’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates both the words given in the Search Query box. It displays the sentences containing both the words in the article.
E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Principle’ and ‘Law’ occurring in a Sentence:

- Input the word ‘Principle’, select the operator ‘And’ and then type the other word ‘Law’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Principle and Law’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Principle’ and ‘Law’ in a sentence are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘OR’ OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates either of the words given in the query. It displays the sentences containing either of the words in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search either ‘Angry’ or ‘Irritable’:

- Input the word ‘Angry’, select the operator 'Or' and then type the other word ‘Irritable’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Angry or Irritable’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing either ‘Angry’ or ‘Irritable’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

‘NOT OPERATOR:

When used between two words, the search program locates the first word given in the query and rules out the second word. It displays the sentences containing the first word and not the second word in the article.

E.g.:

If you want to search for ‘Abrupt’ but not ‘Sudden’ in a topic:

- Input the word ‘Abrupt’, select the operator ‘Not ’ and then type the other word ‘Sudden’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Abrupt not Sudden’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Abrupt’ but not ‘Sudden’ are displayed on screen after execution of the query.
'2 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of two words, in the same sentence. By using this you are increasing the scope of the search operation.

E.g.: 

When you want to look for ‘Scientific base of Homoeopathy’, you are not sure whether the words ‘Scientific’ and ‘Homoeopathy’ occur next to each other or close. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the words ‘Scientific’, then select the operator '2 Words' and finally select the second word ‘Homoeopathy’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Scientific wd2 Homoeopathy’.
- To view the search result just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Scientific’ and ‘Homoeopathy’ within a space of two words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'4 WORDS' OPERATOR:

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of four words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words operator, except that the scope of search is further extended and includes all the words occurring within a space of 4 words.

E.g.: 

When you want to look for information on, ‘Medicine must start improving the Mind’. You are not sure whether the words ‘Medicine’ and ‘Mind’ occur next to each other. In such a case use this operator while framing your query.

- Select the word ‘Medicine’, then select the operator '4 words' and finally, select the second word ‘Mind’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Medicine wd4 Mind’.
- To view the search result just click on ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing the words ‘Medicine’ and ‘Mind’ within a space of four words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'6 WORDS' OPERATOR

This operator is used, if you want to search for a combination of words occurring within a space of six words in the same sentence. The operator functions same as the 2 Words and 4 Words, but enlarges the scope of the search even more.

E.g.:
For instance, the words ‘Mind’ and ‘Physical’ may occur next to each other or can also be further spaced. In such cases use the operator ‘6 Words’.

- Select or type the word ‘Mind’, select the operator ‘6wd’ and then type the word ‘Physical’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Mind 6wd Physical’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Mind’ and ‘Physical’ word within a space of six words in same sentence are displayed in the results screen.

'ADJACENT’ OPERATOR:

When you use this operator between two words the program will display all the references where the given two words are next to each other. If you are searching for a specific symptom, type in the key words from the symptom to look for it in all articles having this symptom and all those instances in homoeopathic literature where this symptom exists. In this way, by using this operator, instances of an exact rubric can be searched.

E.g.:

To search for instances ‘Mother’ and ‘Tincture’ appear adjacent to each other:

- Select or type the word ‘Mother’, select the operator ‘Tincture’ and then type the word ‘Infection’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Mother Adj Tincture’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Mother’ and ‘Tincture’ next to each other are displayed in the results screen.

‘SECTION’ OPERATOR:

The ‘Section’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Section.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Physician’ and ‘Patient’ occurring in anywhere in the entire section:

- Select or type the word ‘Physician’, select the operator ‘Patient’ and then type the word ‘Embryology’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Physician St Embryology’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Physician’ and ‘Patient’ in the entire section of an Article are displayed on screen after execution of the query. This ensures that you will not miss any reference.
‘REMEDY’ OPERATOR:
The ‘Remedy’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in the entire Remedy.

E.g.:

For instance to search for ‘Annoyed’ and ‘Fearful’ in a Remedy:

- Select or type the word ‘Annoyed’, select the operator ‘Fearful’ and then type the word ‘Bald’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Annoyed Rem Fearful’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All References related to Remedies containing ‘Annoyed’ and ‘Fearful’ are displayed in the results screen.

‘PARA’ OPERATOR:
The ‘Para’ operator searches for the occurrences of words anywhere from beginning to end in a single paragraph.

E.g.:

If you want to search ‘Homoeopathy’ and ‘Therapeutics’, occurring in anywhere in a Paragraph:

- Select or type the word ‘Homoeopathy’, select the operator ‘Section’ and then type the word ‘Therapeutics’.
- The Search Query box will contain ‘Homoeopathy St Therapeutics’.
- To view the search result, just click the ‘Search’ button.
- All references in the data containing ‘Homoeopathy’ and ‘Therapeutics’ in a paragraph are displayed on screen after execution of the query.

ADDED LIST:
It contains list of all the words added to the Search Query box.

WORDS:
This feature enables you to include multiple and related words in the search operation i.e. it widens the range of words to be searched by giving you a choice to choose from a list of all related word forms of the chosen word.

TYPE: ESSENTIAL:
These will include words which are the next ‘closely related’ to the Search Query.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Anger’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Essential’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The list includes words like 'Irritable', 'Enrage' etc, which are next closely related to the word ‘Anger’.

Thus the significance of ‘Essential’ words is to allow user to further broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words that are 'closely related' to the main word. These words have an indirect bearing to the main word and hence cannot be overlooked.

Hence ‘Essential’ words become the next important 'Related words' to the Main word you have given query for.

**TYPE: PARTIAL:**

These will include words which contain the query word as a part of them.

E.g.:

- Type or select the word ‘Anger’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Partial’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under 'Type: Partial’ will include words like ‘Angered’, ‘Angers’ etc, which have ‘Anger’ as a part of them.

(Note: All words with matching first three characters to those of the main word will be displayed ‘Type: Partial’. Some of the words therefore may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance, if you select 'Mania' and click on 'Type: Partial', you would be given a number of words including the words 'Manifestations', 'Manifold' etc. Please ignore all such unrelated words and select only the appropriate words for inclusion in the search. )

Thus the significance of 'Partial' words is to allow user to pick up words by entering the first 3 alphabets in ‘Search’ box.

(Note: Some of the words may not have appropriate reference to the main word. For instance if you select the word ‘Joy’, ‘Joyless' appears in ‘Type: Partial’ list'. Ignore all such unrelated words and select the appropriate words for inclusion in search.)

**TYPE: REST:**

These will include words which are vaguely in some way or the other related to the Search Query.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Anger’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Rest’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Rest’ will include words like ‘Frustrate’, ‘Worry’ etc. which are in some way or other vaguely related to the word ‘Short’?

The significance of ‘Rest’ words is to allow the user to broaden his ‘Search’ criteria, and include even the vaguely related words which are in some or other way related to the main word.

Hence 'Rest' words can be considered as the least important 'Related words' to the main word.

**TYPE: SYNONYMS:**

These will include words which are synonyms of the query word.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Anger’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Synonyms' in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Synonyms ‘will include words like ‘Annoy’, ‘Offend’ etc., which are synonyms of the word 'Anger'.

The significance of ‘Synonym’ words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria, and include even the synonyms of the main word.

**TYPE: VITAL**

These will include those words which either directly 'mean' or are the 'most closely related' words to the Search Query.

E.g.:
- Type or select the word ‘Anger’ in the Select Word box.
- Execute the query by clicking on ‘Add’ button.
- Click on ‘Type: Vital’ in the ‘Word’ list
- The Word list under ‘Type: Vital’ will include words like 'Vexation', 'Angry', etc. thus incorporating all words that directly mean the word ‘Anger’ or those which most closely related to ‘Anger’.

Thus the significance of 'Vital' words is to allow the user to broaden his 'Search' criteria and pick up words which could directly 'mean that word' or 'very closely related to it'.

Hence 'Vital' Words can be considered as the most important 'Related words' to the Main word(s) given query.
REMEDY FILTER:
This feature can be used to narrow down our search, by applying various remedy filters.

REMEDY PROPERTY FILTER/ DRUG FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their properties.
Click on ‘Remedy Filter’ button to select one of the following filters from the list.

REMEDY GROUP FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to their groups, to narrow down your search.

MINERAL FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the elements from the periodic table.

GRAPH:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to Graph of the remedies.

TEMPERAMENT FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Temperaments by Dr. Humranwala.

ACUTE EXPERT FILTER
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Predictive Acute System of Dr. Prafull Vijayakar.

SCHOLTEN FILTER:
This option can be used to sort remedies according to the Scholten Expert System Filter.

SELECTED REMEDIES:
This box contains the list of the Remedies selected.
To clear the Select Remedies list click on ‘Reset’ button.
To delete a remedy, click on ‘Delete’ after highlighting the Remedy.

BOOK / TOPIC:
This box contains the list of books and the topics.
➢ Select the Book and the Topics you wish to open or enter it in the search box.
➢ Now click on Search.
- If your selected Word and the other selected options correspond to your selection, the topic is opened.
- The query Word, if present, is highlighted.

To clear the Selection in this box click on ‘Reset’ button in the Book / topics Box.

To reset the entire data, click on ‘Reset’ button in the lower right corner of the window.

To search the journals based on your selections, click on ‘Search’ button.

To exit the window, click on ‘Cancel’ button.

FAVORITES

VIEW

To open Favorites:

- From the Menu select ‘Library’ and then select ‘View’ from ‘Favorites’ Section.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + L] [FV]

This opens the ‘Favorites’ window.
This feature contains all the topics and books added to favorite by clicking on ‘Favorites’ in the other sections of Library.

**Select Library:**

The Section of the Library, whose favorite list you want to view, can be selected from this features drop down list.

When a section is selected, the list of topics appears which have been previously added to Favorites.

**Tresorie:**

The lists of topics in Tresorie section are arranged in alphabetical order, along with their Author, Remedy, Subject, Volume and Journal.

The ‘Topic Name’, ‘Subject’, ‘Author’, ‘Remedy’, ‘Volume’ and ‘Journal’ can also be selected from their respective drop down lists.

**SORT BY:**

**TOPIC:** To sort the entire list of topics Alphabetically.

**SUBJECT:** To sort the list of topics according to subjects, Alphabetically.

**AUTHOR:** To sort the list of articles according to the author, Alphabetically.

**REMEDY:** To sort the articles according to the remedies, Alphabetically.

**VOLUME:** To sort the articles according to the volume, Alphabetically.

To View a topic, double click on it, or Highlight the topic and click on ‘Open’ to open it.

**Philosophy/ Therapeutics/ Pharmacy/ Clinical/ Regional Therap/ Remedy Picture/ Vijayakar / Seigal:**

The lists of topics in each of these sections are arranged in alphabetical order, along with their Author and Section.

The ‘Topic Name’, ‘Author’, ‘Remedy’ can be selected from their respective drop down lists.

**SORT BY:**

**TOPIC:** To sort the entire list of topics Alphabetically.

**AUTHOR:** To sort the list of articles according to the author, Alphabetically.

**REMEDY:** To sort the articles according to the remedies, Alphabetically.

To View a topic, double click on it, or Highlight the topic and click on ‘Open’ to open it.
Click on ‘Show All’ to view all the topics in the Favorite list, of all sections.

Click on ‘Delete’ to delete a topic, after highlighting it.

Click on ‘Cancel’ to exit the window, without selecting a topic.
UTILITY

To view Utility

From the menu select 'Utility'

OR

From the keyboard Press [Alt + U]

(The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

PATIENT INSTRUCTIONS

To view patient instructions:

- From the Menu select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Patient Instructions’.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + U] [I]

This feature contains list of clinical conditions along with the instructions which are to be given to the patient.

With each clinical condition, its details are given, like definition, cause, signs and symptoms, treatment etc. Also, the Do's and Don’ts of the patient for the respective conditions are mentioned here.

To select a condition, use the scroll down button to view the list, or enter the condition in the search box.

E.g. To search for Influenza, scroll down to it or type initial few alphabets in the search box.
Details of influenza will be shown with definition, cause, risk factors, symptoms and Do's and Don’ts.

Also there is ‘CONSULT YOUR DOCTOR’ section at the end, which describes as to when to consult the doctor in the given condition.

The background color can be selected and the font can be changed by selecting the same from the options available.
To take a print of patient instructions so that it can be given to the patient, select ‘Print’ button.

**Filters:**

![Filters Section](image)

**Organ:**

The topics are filtered according to the organs of the body. On selecting a particular organ it shows the clinical conditions related to that particular organ.

**System:**

The topics are filtered according to the Systems of the body. On selecting a particular system it shows a list of clinical conditions related to the selected system.

**Reset:**

It clears all the selected fields.

You can also select the ‘language’ from the drop down box.
DIET N NUTRITION

To select Diet n Nutrition:

- From the Menu select 'Utility', and then select 'Diet n Nutrition'.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + U] [N]

It contains list of clinical condition with its cause, signs & symptoms and its dietary management.

To select a condition, use scroll down button or enter initial few words of the clinical condition in the search box.

The background color and font can be modified by using the respective buttons present at the bottom of the window.

To print a particular page of Diet and Nutrition, click on 'Print' button.
ALLOPATHIC DRUG DATA

To open Allopathic Drug Data:

- From the Menu select ‘Utility’, and then select ‘Allopathic Drug Data’.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + U] [A]

This feature contains details of Allopathic drugs with regards to their

- Related Groups
- Mode of Action
- Indication
- Contraindication
- Adverse Effect
- Interactions
- Routes of administration
- Dosage
- Brands

To select a drug, click on it by scrolling down or it, or type the initial alphabets in the ‘Search’ Box.
HOMOEOPATHIC DICTIONARY

To open Homoeopathic Dictionary:

- From the Menu select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Homoeopathic Dictionary’.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + U] [D]

Homoeopathic dictionary window opens.

To find meaning of any word select it from the list or enter in the search text box. The meaning of the selected word is displayed on the right.
POTENCY SELECTOR

To open potency selector:

- From the Menu select 'Utility' and then select 'Potency Selector'.

OR

- From the keyboard press [Alt + U] [ P]

This feature helps you to select the potency and dose of the selected remedy. There are few criteria which can be selected after selecting the remedy, to select the right potency and the right dose. They are as shown below:

Click on 'Next' to view the next page
Select the applicable options by clicking in the required buttons and then click on ‘Result’ to get the remedy potency result. This result can also be printed by using the ‘Print’ button. The print will contain the physician’s name, patient’s name, registration no. of the physician, the complete prescription, and there is space for the signature of the physician.
HEALTH CALCULATOR

To open drop down Menu of Health Calculator:

- From the Menu Select 'Utility' and then Click on 'Health Calculator'.

  OR

- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [CF]

This section helps in health assessment.

Fitness

To select fitness-

- From the Menu select 'Utility' and then select 'Fitness' from drop down menu of 'Health Calculator'.

  OR

- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [CF]
All:

This feature helps to assess the ‘Fitness Profile’ of the patient. It includes BMR, FME, TDEE, BMI, BFP, and WHR.

The patient’s sex, age, weight, height, waist girth, hip girth, wrist measurement, forearm measurement have to be entered and activity co-efficient has to be selected initially. Then click on calculate to get the desired result.

BMR:

This feature can be used to Calculate the Basal Metabolic Rate.

FME:

This feature can be used to Calculate the Fat Free Mass.

TDEE:

This feature can be used to Calculate the Total Daily Energy Expenditure.

BMI:

This feature can be used to Calculate the Body Mass Index.

BFP:

This feature can be used to Calculate the Body Fat Percentage.

WHR:
This feature can be used to Calculate the Waist Hip Ratio.

To clear the data that has been entered, click on ‘Reset’ button.
To save the entered data click on ‘Save’ button.
To delete the selected data from the saved data list, click on ‘Delete’ button.

**Women’s Estimation**

To select Women’s Estimation:

- From the Menu, select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Women’s’ from drop down menu of ‘Health Calculator’.

  OR

- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [CW]

This feature helps to estimate pregnancy due date and ovulation dates.

**Estimated due date**

This feature helps to determine the approximate date of delivery.

Enter the date of the first day of last period and click on ‘Calculate’ to get the EDD.

E.g. we enter the LMP as 07-02-2011 and click on calculate.
Ovulation Calculator

This feature calculates the due date of ovulation.

Enter the date of first day of last period and the average cycle length, and then click on ‘Calculate’ to get the ovulation date. E.g. we enter the date as 04-11-11 and click on calculate.

Children’s

To select Children’s Estimation:

- From the Menu, select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Children’s’ from drop down menu of ‘Health Calculator’.
OR
- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [CC]

This feature contains various charts for recording growth and progress of child.

To select any of the following features from list given in Childrens:

**Baby Growth Chart**

This feature displays the growth chart with length-for-age and weight-for-age percentiles of a child up to the age of 36 months. There are separate charts for boys and girls.
These charts are helpful to record the growth of the child.

To take a print of the chart, so that it can be given to the patient, click on ‘Print’ button. A print of the chart is as shown here:
On this printed sheet, the name of the child can be mentioned and a graph of his growth can be plotted to keep a track.
**Vaccination**

This feature displays the chart of vaccination schedule for children from birth to the age of 16 yrs. It can be printed and used to keep a track of the vaccination taken by the child.

![Vaccination Schedule Chart]

**Side Effects:** The side effects of following vaccines can be viewed by clicking on the particular vaccine names.

- BCG
- OPV
- DPT
- HEP-B
- Measles
- MMR
- TT

Eg. we click on DPT and following window opens showing its side effects including those from mild to severe.
Milestones
This feature contains chart of developmental milestones of children from birth to 3 yrs of age.

There are various charts based on:

- Motor Development
- Language Development
- Adaptive Development
- Socio-personal Development

Any of the charts can be selected by clicking on checkmark next to it

Eg. we click on Language Development. The following window appears
To take a print of the chart, so that it can be given to the patient, click on ‘Print’ button.

This chart can be used to track the development of the child.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weeks</th>
<th>Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 weeks</td>
<td>Says “da”, “ba”, “ka”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 weeks</td>
<td>Combines syllables- “da-da”, “ba-ba”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44 weeks</td>
<td>Says one word with meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Says two or three words with meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 months</td>
<td>Jargon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 months</td>
<td>Joins two words together, asks for things, repeats what you say.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Uses words- I, me, you, talks incessantly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Convertors

To select Convertors:

- From the Menu, select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Convertors’ from drop down menu of ‘Health Calculator’.

    OR

- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [CV]

We can select from the windows which appear:

Convert Weight:

This feature can be used to convert weight from:

- Pound (Lbs) to kilograms (Kgs)
- Kilograms (Kgs) to Pound (Lbs)

To convert the weight given in ‘Kgs’ or ‘Lbs’; enter it in the relevant box and then click on ‘Convert’ to convert it to ‘Lbs’ or ‘Kgs’ respectively.
To clear the entered data click on ‘Reset’ Button.

**Convert Temperature:**

This feature can be used to convert the temperature from:

- Degree Celsius (°C) to Degree Fahrenheit (°F) or
- Degree Fahrenheit (°F) to Degree Celsius (°C).

To convert the temperature given in ‘°C’ or ‘°F’; enter it in the relevant box and click on ‘Convert’ to convert it to ‘°F’ or ‘°C’ respectively.

To clear the entered data click on ‘Reset’ Button.

**Convert Height:**

This feature can be used to convert the temperature from:

- Inches to Centimeter or
- Centimeter to Inches.

To convert the temperature given in ‘Inches’ or ‘Cms’; enter it in the relevant box and click on ‘Convert’ to convert it to ‘Cms’ or ‘Inches’ respectively.

To clear the entered data click on ‘Reset’ Button.
Reference Charts

To select Reference Charts

- From the Menu, select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Reference Charts’ from drop down menu of ‘Health Calculator’.

OR

- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [CR]

Height Weight Chart

This feature displays the Height Weight charts which can be printed. There are charts for Men and Women given separately.

Calorie Spent

It contains charts for calories burnt per hour under the following options:

- On the job
- Exercise
- Others
Health Monitors

To select Health Monitors

From the Menu, select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Health Monitors’ from drop down menu of ‘Health Calculator’.

OR

- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [CM]

Diabetes Monitor

This feature contains diabetes chart which can be used to keep a track of sugar levels of patient.

The levels can be entered date wise of following values:

- Blood Sugar Random – BS(R)
- Blood Sugar (Fasting)- BS(F)
- Blood Sugar Post Prandial – BS(PP)
- Glycosulated Haemoglobin – HbA1c
- Urine Sugar

These values are useful to keep a track and compare sugar levels to determine the progress of patient and also to select proper line of treatment.

To clear the data that has been entered, click on ‘Reset’ button.
To modify the data that has already been saved, click on ‘Edit’ button.
To delete the selected data from the saved data list, click on ‘Delete’ button.
To take a print of the chart, so that it can be given to the patient, click on ‘Print’ button.
BP Monitor

This feature contains blood pressure chart. The following values can be entered date wise –

- Time
- Systolic BP
- Diastolic BP
- Pulse
- Position

These values can be used to compare the values and note the progress of patient.

To clear the data that has been entered, click on ‘Reset’ button.

To view Blood pressure chart from the data already saved for a patient, click on ‘View Chart’ button.

To modify the data that has already been saved, click on ‘Edit’ button.

To delete the selected data from the saved data list, click on ‘Delete’ button.

To take a print of the chart, so that it can be given to the patient, click on ‘Print’ button.

Protein Intake

To select Protein Intake

From the Menu, select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Protein Intake’ from drop down menu of ‘Health Calculator’.

OR

- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [CP]

This feature helps in finding the daily protein requirement of a person.

Weight has to be entered and the level of physical activity has to be chosen, then on clicking ‘Calculate’, it gives the value of protein requirement for that patient.
To clear the data that has been entered, click on 'Reset' button.

**MOTHER TINCTURE**

To read about mother tincture:

- From the Menu select 'Utility' and then select 'Mother Tincture'.

  OR

- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [M]

In this feature, some of the commonly used remedies, in the form of mother tincture have been described.

Normally mother tinctures are given in dose of 4/5 drops every 4 hours or 4 times, to produce the desired action. But in case, intensity is severe, 4/5 drops can be given every 15/20 mins till action is produced.

Mother tinctures can be given in 2 forms:

1. **Internal**: To be taken internally.
2. **External**: To be applied externally.

Click on 'Internal' or 'External', to view the respective list of clinical conditions.
Select the clinical condition by scrolling down to it, or enter the first few characters in the search box.

The corresponding remedy with brief information of the mother tincture appears on the right side of the window.
Add:

This option enables to add new conditions.

To add new condition:

- Click on ‘Add’.

- Chose the type of Tincture, ‘Internal’ or ‘External’
- Add the condition, the description and the remedy in the respective boxes.
- Click on ‘Done’ to add the new Mother Tincture.

Click on ‘Cancel’, if you do not want to include it.

Edit:

This option enables to edit or make changes in the existing data.

To edit the existing data:

- Select the, the Mother tincture (internal or external), for which you want to make changes.
- Select the condition from the list.
- Now click on ‘Edit’ button.
- Make the necessary changes in the data and click on ‘Done’ to save the edited data.

The data is now updated accordingly.

To exit without saving, click on ‘Cancel’ button.

Delete:

This option enables to delete the existing data.

Select the, the Mother tincture (internal or external), for which you want to make changes.

Select the condition from the list.

Click on ‘Delete’ and then click on ‘Yes’ to remove the data.

(Note: you can edit/delete only that data which has been added by you. No changes can be made in the original data)
PROPHYLAXIS

To open prophylaxis:

- From the Menu, select 'Utility' and then select 'Prophylaxis'.

  OR

- From keyboard type [Alt + U] [X]

The prophylactic conditions are listed in the left column. Search for the condition by scrolling to the condition or entering initial few alphabets of it in the search box.

The relevant remedies appear on the right with its short description.

Add:

This option enables to add new conditions and their prophylactic remedies to the existing data.

To add new condition:

- Click on ‘Add’
- Enter the prophylactic condition
- Enter its corresponding remedies
- Click on 'Done' to add the new prophylactic condition.

Click on ‘Cancel’, if you do not want to include it.
**Edit:**

This option enables to edit or make changes in the existing data.

To edit the existing data:

- Select the prophylactic condition, for which you want to make changes.
- Now click on 'Edit'.
- Make the necessary changes in the data and click on ‘Done’ to save the edited data.

The data is now updated accordingly.

To exit without saving, click on ‘Cancel’.

**Delete:**

This option enables to delete the existing data.

Select the prophylactic condition.

Click on 'Delete' and then click on 'Yes' to remove the data.

(Note: you can edit/delete only that data which has been added by you. No changes can be made in the original data)

**THERAPEUTICS**

This feature is used to study the clinical conditions with their remedies.

To study Therapeutics:

- From the Menu select 'Utility' and then select ‘Therapeutics’
  OR
- From the keyboard select [Alt + U] [T]

This feature provides readymade reference notes, saving lot of time and effort. Specific clinical conditions, with their most important remedies and their indications have been compiled from clinical experience.
Therapeutic conditions are given on the left. Scroll down the column to desired condition, or enter the initial alphabets in the search box.

The descriptive information about the remedies is given on the right. Click in this column and move up and down in the screen or use the vertical scroll bar.

The background color can be selected and the font can be changed by selecting the same from the options available.

To take a print, click on ‘Print’ button.
VIVA QUESTIONS

To view viva questions:

- From the Menu select 'Utility' and then select 'Viva Questions'.

  OR

- From keyboard type [Alt + U] [V].

This feature is designed as practice session to test your knowledge, before appearing for a viva voce examination in Homoeopathic Materia Medica, Repertory (Kent and Boenninghausen), Pharmacy and Organon.

Select the subject required from the left column.

Questions related to the particular topic appear in the Question box on the right.

By default, answers to each question can be viewed in right lower column. To hide the answers un tick the checkmark next to 'Viva Answers'.
Answer questions in your notebook or in Windows Notepad. To check the answers re-tick checkmark of 'Viva Answers'.

To search particular word, type it in the 'Search For' box. This feature will search for all the questions containing the searched word.

E.g. Enter 'Define' in the 'Search For' text box of 'Pharmacy' Questions. Click on 'Go'. All questions which contain 'Define' will be displayed.

To go to a particular question type its question no. in the 'Jump To Q. No.' text box.

Add:

This option enables to add new questions and their answers in the relevant topic.

To add new question:

- Click on 'Add'
- Select the subject
- Enter the question
- Enter its answer
- Click on 'Done' to add the question.

Click on 'Cancel', if you do not want to include it.

Edit:

This option enables to edit or make changes in the existing data.
To edit the existing data:

- Select the subject and the question, for which you want to make changes.
- Now click on ‘Edit’.
- Make the necessary changes in the data and click on ‘Done’ to save the edited data.

The data is now updated accordingly.

To exit without saving, click on ‘Cancel’.

**Delete:**

This option enables to delete the existing data.

Select the subject and the question.

Click on ‘Delete’ and then click on ‘Yes’ to remove the data.

(Note: you can edit/delete only that data which has been added by you. No changes can be made in the original data)

**QUESTION BANK**

To open Question Bank:

- From the Menu select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Question Bank’.

   OR

- From keyboard type [Alt + U] [Q].

It is a source to assist for theory examination.

Question bank assists in preparing for theory exams in various subjects. It is a practice session for brushing knowledge, with full questions and short notes of Medical and Homoeopathic Subjects. It can be used to practice writing answers for exams.
Select the desired subject from the left column.

Questions related to the selected subject appear in the question bank in right column.

Answer questions in your notebook or in Windows Notepad and then check them with Answers in the answer box.

To search particular word, type it in the 'Search For' box. This feature will search for all the questions containing the searched word.

To go to a particular question type its question no. in the 'Jump To Q. No.' text box.

Add:

This option enables to add new questions and their answers in the relevant topic.

To add new question:

- Click on 'Add'
- Select the subject
- Enter the question
- Enter its answer
- Click on 'Done' to add the question.

Click on 'Cancel', if you do not want to include it.
Edit:
This option enables to edit or make changes in the existing data.

To edit the existing data:

- Select the subject and the question, for which you want to make changes.
- Now click on 'Edit'
- Make the necessary changes in the data and click on ‘Done’ to save the edited data.

The data is now updated accordingly.

To exit without saving, click on ‘Cancel’.

Delete:
This option enables to delete the existing data.

Select the subject and the question.

Click on ‘Delete’ and then click on ‘Yes’ to remove the data.

(Note: you can edit/delete only that data which has been added by you. No changes can be made in the original data)

GROUP SYMPTOMS
To open Group Symptoms:

- From the Menu select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Group Symptoms’.

OR

- From keyboard type [Alt + U] [G].

This feature contains group symptoms of various groups.

Group symptoms are important to understand general symptoms and characteristic behavior of each group of remedies.

The left column displays the groups and the right column displays the description of the group selected.
**ACIDS**

**Types of Acids:**

- Acetic acid
- Bicarbonate
- Butyric acid
- Chelanic acid
- Carbolic acid
- Chloric acid
- Citric acid
- Charcoal acid
- Hydrochloric acid
- Acetamide
- Arsenic acid
- Dehydracholic acid
- Glutaric acid
- Hydroxylic acid
- Hydrazine acid
- Malonic acid
- Molybdenum acid
- Oxalic acid
- Retinic acid
- Succinic acid
- Tannic acid
- Tartronic acid
- Uric acid

**Characteristics:**

- Chilly ++ Sensitive to cold, drafts (cold in general) (Exception: Flaviac acid)
- Haemorrhagic tendency
- Weakness +
- Burning sensation due to irritation of nerves.
- Over sensitive to external impressions.
- Destruction, ulceration, Staphylococc.
- Night aggravation
- Amelioration: Motion & Rest.

**Miasm:**

- Predominantly Syphilitic.

**Constitution:**

- Lean, thin, tubercular constitution with stooped shoulder and premature old look.

**Mind:**

- Poor memory, lack of concentration and destruction of all thinking power.
- Irritability
- Over sensitiveness.
TEXT TO VOICE

To open Text To Voice:

- From the Menu Select 'Utility' and then select 'Text to Voice'.

OR

- From keyboard type [Alt + U] [S].

This feature can be used to convert the written text to voice.

With the help of this feature one can listen any text entered in the text column.

To listen to any text:

- Enter the text in the 'Text Box'.
- Click on ‘Speak’.
- Click on ‘Pause’ or ‘Stop’ to perform the respective function.

The 'Rate' and 'Volume' of the voice can be adjusted and 'Speaker' can be chosen from the list.

Open File:

Click on this command to open an existi

Speak Wav. :

Click on this command to open wav. File to listen.

Save Wav. :

The existing text file can be saved as a wav. File by clicking on this option.

Recorder:

Click on this option to open sound recorder, to add voice. Anyone's voice can be recorded and can later be used for converting text to speech.
To clear the data that has been entered, click on 'Reset' button.
To close this utility, click on 'Close'.
**PHYSICIAN**

To view Physician

From the menu select **Physician**

OR

From the keyboard Press **[Alt + H]**

(The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

**PHYSICIAN RECORD**

**New**

This feature is used to record a New Physician in PMS. This option is provided for use in hospitals, clinics or partnership practices, wherein multiple homoeopaths can use the same computer for storing information of their respective patients.

The various ways in which you can add a new physician are:

- From the menu select **Physician** and then choose **New** from **Physician Record**.

OR

- From the keyboard Press **[Alt + H] [N]**.

Enter the Name, Personal Details, Address, Telephone and Other Contacts and an exclusive Physician ID for each doctor in the "Physician/User ID" field. The Patient’s Registration No. Format has to be defined as numeric or alphanumeric.
You have the option of password protection wherein only you can open your patient records by typing the correct password. To enter password, select ‘password protect’ and enter the password.

To enter the Physician details, click in the appropriate text boxes and type with the keyboard.

The contact information of the physician can be entered in details.
Click on 'Save' to save the New Physician Details.

(Note: 'Physician/User ID', 'Title' and, 'First Name' have to be entered compulsorily to save the information. They have been marked with a '*').
You have the option to define your own Physician ID. The 'Physician/User ID' field accepts only numbers.

If you do not wish to save, click on 'Cancel' button.

**Physician List**

It gives a list of the previously added physicians. It allows you to choose physician from the list.

To open physician list:

- From the Menu select 'Physician' and then select 'Physician List' from 'Physician Record'.

  OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + H] [L].
Click on the physician name and then click ‘Select’ to choose the physician.

To edit the details of the selected physician from the list click on ‘Edit’ button. Make the relevant changes and then click on ok.

To delete the selected physician from the list click on ‘Delete’ button.

**PHYSICIAN INFO**

**View**

This feature shows the information of the active physician (one who has been selected from the physician list).

To view Physician Info:

- From the Menu select 'Physician' and then select 'View', from 'Physician Info'.

  OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + H] [V].
To print the details of the physician, click on ‘Print’ button.

**Edit**

This feature can be used to modify the details of the active physician.

To edit Physician Info:

- From the Menu select ‘Physician’ and then select ‘Edit’, from ’Physician Info’.

  OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + H] [E].

Modify the data and click on ‘Save’, to save the changes.

Click on ‘Cancel’ if you do not want to save the changes.
PHYSICIAN PREFERENCES

Preferences
This feature saves the preference of the physician.

To enter the preferences:

- From the Menu select ‘Physician’ and then select ‘Preferences’, from ‘Physician Preferences’.
- From the keyboard Press [Alt + H] [P].
- You can select from following:

Select ‘Save Preference’ to save your Preferences.

Change Password
This feature can be used to change the password of the active physician.

To change the password:

- From the Menu select ‘Utility’ and then select ‘Change Password’ from ‘Physician Preferences’.

OR

- From the keyboard Press [Alt + H] [C].
Type the password in the 'Password' box and retype it the 'Retype Password' box to confirm and click the 'OK' button to save the password.

(Note: The password can be a maximum of 10 characters. It can include alphabets & numbers. If you want to enter a blank password leave the 'Password' & 'Retype Password' boxes empty and click 'OK'.)

Now, whenever you open your file by selecting it from 'Physician List' and click on the 'Select' button, the software prompts you to type your password.

Type the correct password to open your File. Thus, it helps you in maintaining the confidentiality of your cases.
**SETTINGS**

**GENERAL**

To view the General Section:

- From the Menu select ‘Settings’ and then select ‘General’.

- From the keyboard select [Alt + S][G] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

This feature enables to make changes in the General Settings defined in the software as per your wish.

A small window opens in which the following divisions are present:

- Date Format
- Background Music on start-up
- Tips of the day at startup
- Tooltip
- Set start-up page as
- Edit/Update Words database

![Settings - General](image)

**DATE FORMAT:**

This option enables to change the format in which Dates are displayed in the software. By clicking on the default format displayed, a drop down box opens from which the format of choice can be
selected. Simultaneously, in the adjacent box, the present date will be displayed in the selected format.

BACKGROUND MUSIC ON START-UP:

With the help of this option, you can decide whether you would like music to be played in the background when you start the software by clicking on the Yes or No options.

Show Audio Files:

This option opens an extension to the existing window in which Audio Files which have been saved are displayed. By default, there are no audio files saved in the software. To add any audio file, click on the Browse tab, and you can add any audio file saved in your Computer/Laptop. You can also delete audio files saved in the software by selecting the audio file and clicking on the Delete button. This will permanently delete the audio file from the software.

To close the extended window, click on the Hide Audio Files tab.

TIP OF THE DAY AT STARTUP:

With the help of this option, you can decide whether you would like randomly selected Clinical Tips to be displayed on starting the software by clicking on the Yes or No options.

TOOLTIP:

This option enables you to choose whether you would like tooltips to be displayed in the software by clicking on the Yes or No options.

SET START-UP PAGE AS:

This option enables you to decide which page you would like to be displayed on starting the software. By clicking on the box or the Down Arrow, a drop down box opens from which you can select your desired Start-up page.
**Edit/Update Words database:**

This feature enables you to add or make changes in the existing Headings present in the software.

Clicking on the **Edit/Update Words database** opens a new window in which a Headings column and a Word List column are displayed.

Selecting a heading opens its corresponding Word List. Select the Word you would like to change and click on the **Add/Edit Words** tab. Another new window opens. Now, you can change/add words as per your choice.

To **Close** the **General Settings** window, click on the CROSS button seen in the Top Right Hand Corner of the window.
MATERIA MEDICA

To view the Materia Medica Section:

- From the Menu select 'Settings' and then select 'Materia Medica'.
- From the keyboard select [Alt + S + M] (The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

This feature enables to select a range for marking of drugs, add search words and also update the Remedy List as per new remedies found.

On selecting the Materia Medica feature, a new window opens in which you can see the Range of Drug Marking as present by default in the software. This range can be changed as per your choice. The Reset tab is used to undo changes made in the Drug Marking before the changes have been saved.

![Settings - Materia Medica](image)

After making changes in the Drug Marking data, click on Save to save your preferences in the software. In case you would like to go back to the default settings of the software, click on Set Default.
**Add Search Word:**

Selecting this tab opens a new window in which two lists are displayed. The list on the left hand side shows words spelled as per British English and the list on the side displays the corresponding words spelled as per American English.

![Add Search Word Window](image)

You can add a new word by entering the British English and corresponding American English spelling in the respective boxes given below the lists. After entering both spellings, click on the **Add** button. A new window asking “Do you want to add new word to list?” will open. Click **Yes** and the word will be saved.

You can also delete an existing word from the list by selecting the word and then clicking on the **Delete** button. A new window asking “Do you want to delete word “your word” from the list?” Clicking **Yes** will permanently delete the word from the software.

To close the window for **Add Search Word**, click on the Cross button present in the Top Right Hand Corner of the window.
### Update Remedy List:

Clicking on the **Update Remedy List** tab, a new window opens which displays the Remedy List including the Abbreviation and Full Name of all remedies present in the software.

![Update Remedy List Window](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remedy List</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U-crea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-arac</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-noso</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-arg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-arg-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-arg-f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-arg-m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using the Up and Down scroll buttons, you can navigate within the list. You can also directly jump to a remedy by typing its abbreviation / name in the Search box present in the Top Right Hand side of the window.

To add a new remedy, enter its abbreviation and full name in the corresponding boxes displayed below the Remedy List. To save this information, click on the ‘**Save**’ button.

In case you would like to delete any new remedy which you have added to the list, select that remedy and click on the **Delete** button. This will permanently delete the remedy from the list.

**Please Note:** Remedies present in the software by default cannot be deleted.

To **Close** the **Update Remedy List** window, click on the CROSS button in the Top Right Hand Corner of the window.

To **Close** the **Materia Medica** window, click on the CROSS button in the Top Right Hand Corner of the window.
**REPERTORY**

To view the Repertory Section:

- From the Menu select *Settings* and then select *Repertory*.
- From the keyboard select \[Alt + S + R\] (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

This feature enables you to change the Start-up page of the Classic View and Book View Sections of the Repertory Module.

When you select the Repertory section from the Settings Module, a new window opens which displays the name of the Repertory that opens by default on selecting the Classic or Book View of Repertory module. A list of the chapters present in the Repertory is displayed in the window and the default chapter that opens is seen as a highlighted text.

With the help of this option, you can change the default repertory and the chapter by clicking on the box for SELECT DEFAULT REPERTORY. A drop down box opens containing a list of the Repertories present in the software. Select the repertory of your choice. A list of chapters present in the selected repertory will appear. Select the desired chapter and click **Save**. The repertory and the chapter you selected will now open as the default repertory in the software.

To Close the Repertory Settings window, click on the CROSS button present in the Top Right Hand Corner of the window.
PHYSICIAN

To view the Physician Section:

- From the Menu select 'Settings' and then select 'Physician'.
- From the keyboard select [Alt + S + P] (The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

This feature enables you to make changes in the Physician and Fees settings in the software.

On selecting the Physician section, a new window opens. Click on the down arrow present in the box against the Physician Name and select a Physician. On selecting the Physician, his/her Phys/User ID is displayed by default.

With the help of this feature you can insert the First Consultation Charges, Follow Up Consultation Charges and Medicine Charges. In the First Consultation and Follow Up Charges Section, you can also select the Currency as per the options present in the drop down box.

The Medicine Charges can be saved as per number of days in the form of a list seen as the Fees Chart. After you enter the number of days and the fees in the appropriate boxes given, click on Save and the details will be viewed in the Fees Chart. Clicking on the Clear button will erase the details you have entered in the Days and Fees boxes. In case you would like to edit any details in the Fees Chart, click on the detail you want to change in the list, and modify it in the corresponding boxes given alongside and click on the Edit button. To delete any detail, select it in the Fees Chart list and click on the Delete button. This information will now be permanently deleted from the list.

There is also an option in which you will get Birthday Reminders. To activate this option, check mark the option 'Activate Birthday Reminders'.
To **Close** the *Physician Settings*, click on the CROSS button present in the Top Right Hand Corner of the window.

**THEMES**

To view the Themes Section:

- From the Menu select *Settings* and then select *Themes*.

- From the keyboard select **[Alt + S + T]** (The '+' sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

![Themes Section](image)

The Themes Section shows a Down Arrow which opens a Drop Box listing the following default themes available in the software:

- Purity Dark (Water Element)
- Purity Light (Water Element)
- Life Dark (Earth Element)
- Life Light (Earth Element)
- Fuel Dark (Fire Element)
- Fuel Light (Fire Element)
- Oak Dark (Wood Element)
- Oak Light (Wood Element)
- Zinc Dark (Metal Element)
- Zinc Light (Metal Element)
You can select any given theme by clicking on the name and the theme of the software will change accordingly.

**ACTIVATE DEFAULT SETTINGS**

To view the Themes Section:

- From the Menu select ‘**Settings**’ and then select ‘**Activate Default Settings**’.

- From the keyboard select **[Alt + S + A]** (The ‘+’ sign indicates that the keys are to be pressed together).

On selecting this feature, the Default Settings of the software will be reactivated.

**Please note:** Once this option is selected, Default Settings will be restored immediately. The software will not maintain any records of any changes previously made in the software by the user.